

THE  
ROMAN  
HISTORY  
OF

*C. Velleius Paterculus.*

TRANSLATED

By J. P. one of the MASTERS of the  
High-School of EDINBURGH.

IN WHICH

The Escapes of a late Version, done by one  
Mr. Newcomb, are taken notice of, in Remarks  
at the Foot of every Page.

---

*Cadimus inque vicem prabemus crura Sagittis.*  
PERS.

---



---

EDINBURGH,

Printed for the AUTHOR, by John Mosman and Com-  
pany. M.DCC.XXII.



# THE ROMAN HISTORY

C. Vallius Paterculus

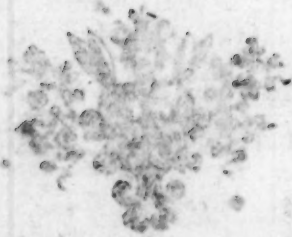
TRANSLATED

By F. P. one of the Masters of the High-School



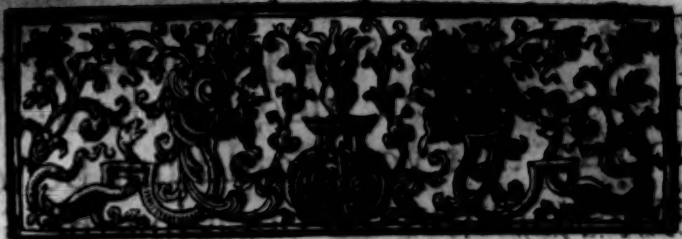
The History of the Romans, done by one of the Masters of the High-School of the High-School of the High-School

Cambridge University Press



EDINBURGH

Printed for the Author, by John Macdonald and Co. Glasgow. MDCCLXXII.



To the Right Honourable,  
**The Lord President,**

And other  
**LORDS of SESSION,**  
The  
Dean *and* Faculty of Advocates.

**RIGHT HONOURABLE,**



O Twithstanding the  
many Imperfections  
that must unavoid-  
ably attend this Per-  
formance, I have yet  
presumed to address  
it to your Patronage, being perswa-  
ded, that such Essays do of Right be-  
long

( )

long to you, as unquestionably the most competent Judges of them; and hoping, that you would not be too severely just, in discouraging the first Attempt, perhaps of this Nature, in our Country. Besides, I was ambitious to make the most publick Profession of my Gratitude, for the Kindness and Countenance, which some generous Members of your illustrious Society have been pleased to shew me, in carrying on of the Design; and to testify withal the profound and unfeigned Regard I have for so beneficial, and so ornamental a Part of our Nation. And, I am confident, that though some may condemn my Boldness, yet all sincere Lovers of their Country must applaud my Choice, and will unanimously and chearfully join with me in the most fervent Wishes, That the *BENCH* may ever be crown'd with the same Abilities, Integrity, Courage,

( )  
Courage and Loyalty, which now  
adorn it ; That the *BAR* may ne-  
ver stand unprovided of as much  
Eloquence, Learning, Politeness and  
Merit, as do at present cast so great  
a Lustre upon it ; and, that *BOTH*  
may always be, as they confessedly  
are, the Boast and Glory of *Scot-*  
*land.* I am,

Right Honourable,

*Your most obedient, most*

*devoted, and most*

*humble Servant,*

JAMES PATERSON,







# THE PREFACE.



*Shall not trouble the Reader with any Narrative of our Author's Life, or his Death. All the Knowledge we have of the First, and that too but very Short and Imperfect; is collected from some Hints in his own History; nor have Morery, Bayle, and their Transcribers said any more about him, than what the Reader may find to have been said by Paterculus himself. As to the Time and Manner of his Death, we are wholly in the Dark. It is pretty singular, with respect to this Author, that the Ancients are universally Silent about him, none of them, having so much as mentioned him, down to Priscian the Grammarian, who flourished in the Beginning of the sixth Century. Some fancy, that having been a Friend and Adherent of Sejanus (grounding this their*

Conceit, upon the Incense he gives him in so very extravagant a Measure) he might have shared in the downfall of that great Man. But as this, at the best, is but Conjecture; So, why might we not with equal Probability advance, That having been so addressful a Courtier, and so well with the Emperor, as may be gathered from several Passages in this History, our Author might have found out a Way to Apologize to his Master for a few good Words given to the Favourite and Prime Minister of State, at the Time when he flourished in the height of his Power and Interest?

Paterculus is generally censured, for his excessive and gross Flattery of Augustus and Tiberius, and the Courtiers his Contemporaries. But as an Historian clear of all Affections is a very rare and unusual sight; so it may be further alledged, in Excuse of our Author, That Augustus was upon the Main a good Emperor; That Tiberius had not yet let loose the Reins to his headstrong Appetites, which afterwards hurried him into the most brutish Sensuality; He had not yet shut himself up in the Island Capræ: And likewise, that he wrote the History of his own Times, which whoever Undertakes, he shall perhaps find it necessary, to praise some Persons and Things which he would not otherwise Commend, and to draw a Veil of Silence over others, which by all the Laws of History, he ought not to conceal. In other Respects, our Author is esteemed of Veracity enough, and is indeed valuable upon several Accounts.

Sir William Temple, whose Authority will certainly have great Weight with all, who are acquainted with his elegant Writings, says, That we meet with the last Strain of the Purity of the Latin Language in this Author: Which will appear to a Demonstration, upon the Comparison of Paterculus with any of the Writers who came after him. But still it must be allowed, that he falls short of the Native Simplicity and Cleanness of the Augustan Age, affecting Point and Witty Sentences, as might be shown in several Instances. Besides, his long Periods, and frequent Parentheses, if they do not render his Style embarrassed and perplexed, do at least make the translating of him a very difficult Task.

His Characters, saving that they are a little overdone, and run somewhat too much upon Superlatives, are otherwise wrought off with mastery, and deservedly esteemed for some Strokes in them peculiar to himself. I crave leave to instance in a few of them. In his Character of Homer, he says, In quo, hoc maximum est, quod neque ante illum, quem ille imitaretur, neque post illum, qui eum imitari posset, inventus est. Which if our Author thought true after the Æneid, neither Tasso's Godofredo, nor Milton's Paradise Lost, nor any other Epick Poem written since, are sufficient to make us dissent from his Opinion. In his Account of Cinna, De quo hoc verè dici potest, ausum eum, quæ nemo auderet bonus, perfecisse, quæ a nullo, nisi fortissimo, perfici possent: Which Passage, my Lord Clarendon has applied to Oliver



ver Cromwell. Of Cato, *he says*, Qui nunquam recte fecit, ut facere videretur, sed quia aliter facere non poterat. Of Curio, Homo ingeniosissime nequam & facundus malo publico. Of Vatinius, In quo deformitas corporis cum turpitudine certabat ingenii, adeo ut animus ejus dignissimo domicilio inclusus videretur. And lastly, of the Empress Livia, Cujus potentiam nemo sensit, nisi aut levatione periculi aut accessione Dignitatis. He is likewise to be priz'd for having transmitted to us some Passages of the Roman History, that have been omitted, and for placing others in a better Light, which are but superficially mentioned by other Writers. He acquaints us, that he had a compleater Work in design, and perhaps only meant this abridged Account as a small Model of that greater Structure. But he did not live to finish it, or else it has been lost in that fatal Inundation of the Barbarous Northern Nations, which swept away so great a Part of the Roman Writings, and committed such irreparable Waste upon the Commonwealth of Learning.

Some Gentlemen have entertain'd a Jealousy about our Author, and suspect this History to have been the Performance of some Modern, passed upon the World for a Classick, founding the Fancy, I take it, upon his abounding so much in the Superlative, of which our modern Writers, especially the Italians, make indeed very great use. But such may easily resolve their Doubts,  
by

## The P R E F A C E.

V

by considering (besides Priscian's Authority, already mentioned) that Perspicuity, that Liveliness, Force and Cleanness of Style, those fine Reflections and a certain Air, a je ne scai quoy of Greatness in our Author, which is so distinguishing a Characteristick of the Roman Writings, and which the Moderns have not yet been able to compass.

As to the following Translation, it will undoubtedly be accounted an Attempt of High and Mighty Confidence, perhaps an egregious flight of Folly; considering our imperfect Knowledge of the English Language, the little Encouragement that Undertakings of this Kind meet with in our Countrey, and that general Prejudice which prevails against all Performances in this Way by Scotch Hands. The Truth is, we have so very few Performances done by our Countrymen in English, which will bear a Reading, that a reasonable Jealousy and Disdain may be had of any new Essays this Way. But still it must be granted, that we have a few, and those too, successfully enough atchieved, to encourage some to write, without an absolute Despair of succeeding, and others to Read with some faint Hope at least of meeting with Entertainment. And the rather, that now, since the Union of the two Kingdoms, the Necessity of our Gentry's oftner repair to, and longer stay at London, hath made us give more Pains and Application towards the Attainment of the English, and generally arrive to a greater Easiness and Exactness, both in writing and speaking it than formerly. Yet all this could not have induced

duced me, too conscious of my own Insufficiency, to venture on the Publication of the following Sheets (which were only meant for my own private Exercise and Amusement, and to relieve my Mind from the Drudgery of a laborious Business, without any the least Intention of making them publick) if Mr. Newcomb's Translation had not come out. In which, when I found so many Mistakes, and Escapes, partly, through Indignation to see so Elegant an Author, who has always been a Favourite of mine, so miserably handled, and partly from an Emulation to perform it, if possible, with fewer Imperfections, I was tempted to retouch the Sheets, I had ended before, and to send them abroad to run their Fortune in the World. It had indeed been more pardonable, if I had barely published my own Version, without taking Notice of the English Gentleman's Faults. People would then have contented themselves to pity the Mis-carriage of a commendable Attempt. But now, that I have given so severe a Critick upon another's Performance, I cannot in Reason expect that my own should pass uncensured. Yet I can say for my Excuse, that it was not from any Design of raising a Credit to my own Work, nor yet from any malicious Pleasure I took in exposing another's Weaknesses, that I have been so hard upon Mr. Newcomb. My only View was, to induce my Countrymen to abate a little of their headlong Approbation of every Thing that comes from England, by letting them see, that they are sometimes imposed upon by those Translations of the Roman Authors, which



## The P R E F A C E.

vil

which they value at so high a Rate; and that how much soever the English may have the Advantage of us in point of Language, we are yet able sometimes to shew them, that we have as great a Knowledge of the Classicks, to whom it is not every Mercenary Writer, hired perhaps by a Bookseller, that can do Justice:

In the following Translation, I have not so much intended Style and Language, as the giving the just and full Meaning of the Original. This, in some Places, has run me into something that may look like Paraphrase, though still, I hope, I shall not be found, to have gone further than the Line of the Author's Meaning would allow me. Besides, in rendering so close and press'd an Historian, as Paterculus, it is no easy Task to keep strictly to his Words, and withal, to write intelligibly, at least, to preserve any tolerable degree of Ornament. Then his frequent going from one Subject to another, has hindred me from making the Transitions so exact, as they might have been if I had translated a less compendious Writer. I have render'd the Roman Money and Offices by their Latin Names; because of the many Disputes, and great uncertainty about the one; and because we have not Posts among us corresponding in all Points to those of ancient Rome. Yet this has not hinder'd me from giving a modern Name, when the Resemblance was near, and I likewise had the Authority of the best English Translators to bear me out. The Edition I have chiefly used, is that of Professor Burman at Leyden, the latest and the best,



best, and whose Corrections of many obscure, and almost desperate Passages, I have followed. This, it may be, will not escape the Censure of some; but I chose rather to run the Venture of displeasing a few, than by writing Stuff, the hazard of disgusting all. If any one then shall think it worth While to peruse the following Sheets, I beg he would make Use of the same Edition, because he will find some Passages render'd differently from what they stand in the other Copies; though I have generally taken notice of them at the Foot of the Page. It was a great Disadvantage to Mr. Newcomb, that he had it not before him, when he was about his Translation: But he seems not to have known that there was any such Edition in Being.

I hope, that what I have already said by Way of Apology, for this Undertaking, will weigh with candid Gentlemen; and if it does, I shall be in less Pain about the Criticks, though they are a very great People, and hugely formidable to young Authors. For since no Ambition to raise a Name, nor any Project for Advantage, had the least Part, from first to last, either in making or publishing this rude Essay, they will but spend their Spleen to no purpose, seeing they cannot make me suffer a Disappointment of either. One Advantage, I have already obtained by it, is placed beyond their Reach; I mean, The Satisfaction of having employ'd some of my leisure Hours with Innocence and Delight, which might, perhaps, have been placed to less good Purpose. Another Benefit, that I hope, may arise from it, both to them, and to my self, is, That the Mean-  
ness

ness of this Performance may, peradventure, provoke some abler Hand than mine to assert his Country's Honour, by setting about a greater Design, and carrying it through with more Success and Reputation. This is what I passionately long to see effected; and to the obtaining of which, not only were this contemptible Trifle, but a Thousand like it, well sacrificed. And surely we are not unfurnished of Hands equal to such a Work, Would either our Professor of Greek, or our Professor of Humanity in the College of Edinburgh, suffer themselves to be prevailed with, to undertake some of the Writers of Greece and Rome; then might we hope to see a Performance, as our Author says, Usque in Anglicorum ingeniorum comparationem erecti, magnumque inter hos ipsos facientis sibi locum. But those Gentlemen Modesty is equal to their Learning and known Abilities: And though all, who have the Honour of their Acquaintance, must do them this Justice, that they are the two Persons in North Britain, the most sufficient for such an Undertaking; yet, 'till they can be brought to have that Value for their own Taste, that Confidence in their own Parts, which every one, except themselves, does entertain, we are like to continue without so great an Honour and Advantage to our Country. I would gladly lay hold of this Opportunity, to make them my Acknowledgements, for any little Acquaintance I have of the Classics, if I had not too just Ground to fear I should rather contribute to their Shams, than their Satisfaction by such a Profession.

The

**The Reader is desired to forgive the following Errata.**

**Page 3 Line 11** for Son read Sons. **P. 20 l. 12 f.** Horles r. Horle.  
**p. 44 l. 6. f.** He r. We. **p. 48 l. 19 f.** settling v. setting. **p. 52**  
**last l. f.** Mr. r. M. **p. 70 l. 28 f.** Lorenza r. Lorenzo. **ib. last l. f.**  
**infectum r. infecto.** **p. 72 l. 7 f.** there r. their. **p. 84 l. 26 f.** fo's r. fois.  
**ib. l. 30 f.** aujourd'hui r. aujourd'hui. **p. 128 l. 24 f.** King's r.  
**Kings.** **p. 170 l. 24 f.** Caesar r. Cesar. **p. 180 l. 23 f.** Fleet r. Fleets.  
**p. 185 l. 31 suppl.** devorato. **p. 245 l. 15 dele** the.



THE  
HISTORY  
OF  
*C. Velleius Paterculus.*

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.



PEUS(1) was driven from his  
Commander *Nestor* in a Storm,  
and thrown upon the Coast  
of *Italy*, where he built the  
Town *Metapontum*. *Teucer*  
meeting with no Entertain-  
ment from his Father *Telamon*, because he  
had let the Wrongs done to his Brother *Ajax*  
pass unrevenge'd, put out again to Sea; and  
falling

(1.) I have followed the Opinion of *Salmasius* in supply-  
ing this Defect.

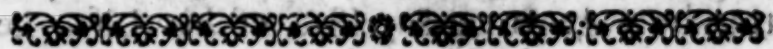


falling in with the Island *Cyprus*, there founded a Town by the Name of his Native City *Salamis*. *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*, made himself Master of *Epirus*, as did *Phidippus* of *Ephyra*, a Town in *Thesprotia*. But *Agamemnon* the Captain General of the *Græcian* Army was cast by stress of Weather upon the Island *Crete*, where he laid the Foundation of three Towns: Two of which he called *Mycenæ* and *Tegea* after Cities of the same Names in his own Country, and the Third *Pergamus*, in Commemoration of his Victory. He was soon after traiterously robb'd of his Life by his perfidious Consort *Clytemnestra*, and Cousin German *Ægysthus*, who maintain'd the hereditary Hatred of his Family against him. The Murderer usurpt his Crown, and wore it for seven Years. At last *Orestes* in Concurrence with his Sister *Electra*, a Woman of a bold and masculine Spirit, and his Confident in all his Designs, in Revenge of his Father's Death, dispatch'd his own Mother and the Tyrant together. Of which Action, the Gods evidently manifested their Approbation, in Blessing him with a long Life of Ninety, and a prosperous Reign of Seventy Years. (1) With the same strain of Courage did he soon after stab *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles* in the Temple of *Delphos*, for taking *Hermione* Daughter to *Menelaus* and *Helen* out of his Hands, after she had been contracted to him:

In

(1) *Virtute* omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

In the same Course of Time, *Lydus* and *Tyr-  
rhenus*, Brother Kings of *Lydia*, labouring  
under a great Scarcity of Corn, agreed to  
determine by Lot, which of them should  
leave his Native Soil,<sup>1</sup> and carry Part of  
the Inhabitants off with him, The Lot fell  
upon *Tyrrenus*, who accordingly sailed to  
*Italy*, and settling there, gave a noble and  
immortal Name to the Country, the Inhabi-  
tants and the adjacent Sea. After the Death  
of *Orestes*, his Son *Penthilus* and *Tisamenus* held  
the Kingdom for three Years.



## C H A P. II.

**I**T was now Eighty Years, or very near  
so much, from the sacking of *Troy*, and  
about a Hundred and Twenty after the  
Death and Deification of *Hercules*, when his  
Descendants beat the *Pelopidae* out of the *Pelo-  
ponnesus*, who had expelled the *Herculean* Fa-  
mily before, and possessed their Dominions  
for that whole Interval of Time. The Per-  
sons that headed this Attempt towards the  
Recovery of their Paternal Dominions, were,  
*Temenus*, *Cresphontes*, and *Aristodemus* (1), in  
the fourth Degree from *Hercules*. About the  
same Time the regal Government was laid

A 2

aside

(1) Here the Author uses *Atreus* instead of *Abaus*. Mr.  
New. who were of the third Descent from *Hercules*.

aside at *Athens*. The last of the *Athenian* Kings was *Codrus* the Son of *Melanthus*, a Man highly worthy to be mentioned. The *Athenians* were engaged in an unsuccessful War with the *Lacedemonians*, and consulting the Oracle, got this Answer, *That the Party, whose General was kill'd by the Enemy, should come off Victorious*. Upon which the gallant *Codrus* put off the royal Habit, and went in the Disguise (1) of a common Soldier into the Enemies Quarters, where design'dly picking a Quarrel, he was kill'd ere any Knowledge could be had of his Character. And thus by a generous Sacrifice of his Life, he at once purchas'd Victory to his People, and immortal Glory to himself. *Excellent Man!* who employ'd the same Artifices to procure Death, that are put in Practice by meaner Men to preserve their Lives. His Son *Medon* was the first of the *Athenian Archons*, and his Descendants were from him by the *Athenians* called *Medontida*, who, as well as the following *Archons* down to *Charops*, bore that Dignity for Life. The *Peloponnesians*, upon their Retreat from the *Athenian* Territories, built the Town *Megara* in the middle Way betwixt *Athens* and *Corinth*. At the same Time a Fleet of the *Tyrrians*, who were then very powerful at Sea, sail'd to *Cadiz*, an Island in the utmost Skirts of *Spain*, and of

(1) I have followed *Burman's* Reading, *Manipularem Cultum*.



our Empire (1), and only separated from the Continent by a narrow Frith, and there establish'd a Colony. The same People, some Years after, built the City of *Utica* in *Africk*. The Sons of *Orestes*, who had been disposs'd of their Dominions by the *Heraclidae*, after having run through various Adventures, and suffered much by foul Weather at Sea, for fifteen Years, fixed their Residence at last in *Lesbos* and the Neighbouring Islands.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. III.

AFTER this Greece was shaken by violent Concussions. For the *Achaïans* were driven out of *Laconia*, and settled themselves in that Part of the *Peloponnesus*, which they do still inhabit. The *Pelasgi* removed to *Athens*, and a warlike Youth of *Thesprotia*, named *Thessalus*, setting out from thence in the Head of a considerable Body of his Country-men, established himself by Force of Arms in that Country, which is now call'd, *Thessaly*, having formerly carried the Name of *The State of the Myrmidons*; so as we cannot but admire at those Writers, who handling the Transactions that happen'd during the Siege of *Troy*, do constantly make

A 3

mention

(1) *Perexiguo a continenti divisam freto*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

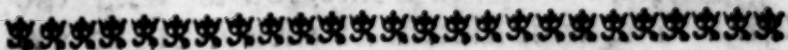


mention of that Country, by the Name of *Theffaly*; a Mistake too that none are so much guilty of as the *Dramatick* Writers, tho' in them it is most unpardonable, because they say nothing from themselves, but all in the Characters of such Persons as lived at the Time. To say, That *Theffaly* had its Name from another *Theffalus* Son to *Hercules*, concludes nothing, without a sufficient Reason can be given, why the Name did not pass for Current till this other *Theffalus*, who was considerably later. Sometime before, *Aletes* Son to *Hippotes*, and in (1) the fifth Degree from *Hercules*, rebuilt the City *Corinth*, formerly called *Ephyre*, situated in the *Isthmus* as the (2) Key of the *Peloponnesus*. *Homer*, it is true, calls it *Corinth*; but that should not surprise us, because, speaking in his own Person as *Poet*, he mentions that Town and some of the *Jonian* Colonies by the Names they had in his Time, tho' they were built a great while after the Destruction of *Troy*.

## C H A P.

(1) I have followed *Vossius*, who makes him only to have been *Quintus ab Hercule*.

(2) *Claustra Peloponnesi continentem*, omitted by Mr. *Newcomb*.



## C H A P. IV.

**A**fterwards the *Athenians* planted Colonies in *Chalcis* and *Eretria*, Towns in the Island (1.) *Eubæa*, as likewise did the *Lacedæmonians* in *Magnesia*, a City of the lesser *Asia*. And not long after, the *Athenian* Planters of *Chalcis* sailed to *Italy*, under the Command of *Hippocles* and *Megasthenes*, and built the Town of *Cuma*. They were, according to some Historians, conducted in this Voyage by the Flight of a Pigeon: But others again will have it, That they followed the Sound of a Brass Instrument, like that which is used in celebrating the Feast of *Ceres*. It was a considerable Time after, that a Detachment of the same People founded the City *Naples*. Both these Towns have always expressed a steady and unshaken Fidelity to the *Roman* Interest; and are, for that Reason, worthy of the Renown they have obtained, and the delicious Situation they enjoy. The (2.) *Neapolitans* have been more tenacious of the Customs of their native Country; but those

A 4

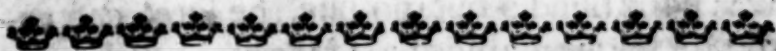
of

(1) Now called *Negropont*.

(2) *Sed aliis diligentior ritus patrii mansit custodia*; *Cumanos* *Osca* mutavit *Vicinia*. Mr. New. Tho' others have been more exact in observing the original Customs of their Country; for the Neighbourhood of *Osca* very much altered the Manners of the *Cumans*.

of *Cuma* have undergone a considerable Change by their Vicinity and Intercourse with the *Osci*. The wide Extent of their Walls at present, is an Argument of their having formerly been Places of great Power and Account. Afterwards numerous Swarms of the *Grecian* Hive being obliged, by an Overcharge of Inhabitants, to go from their own Country in Quest of new Settlements, took Wing, and fell in upon *Asia*. For the *Ionians* setting out from *Athens*, under the Leading of *Ion*, possessed themselves of a great Part of the *Asiatick* Coast, now called *Ionia*, where they built the Cities of *Ephesus*, *Miletus*, *Colophon*, *Priene*, *Lebedus*, *Mys*, *Erythra*, *Clazomena* and *Phocæa*. They likewise made themselves Masters of several Islands in the *Ægean* and *Icarian* Seas, as *Samos*, *Chios*, *Andrus*, *Delus*, *Tenus* and *Parus*, and some other Places of less Name. The *Æolians* soon after followed their Example; For they set Sail from *Greece*, and after a Course of tedious Wandrings, came at length to a Settlement in Places nothing inferior to the former, and built the celebrated Cities of *Smyrna*, *Cyme*, *Larissa*, *Myrina*, *Mitylene*, and others in the Island *Lesbos*.





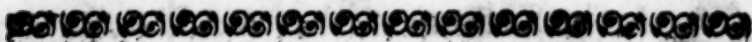
## C H A P. V.

**A**fter this, the bright Genius of *Homer* broke forth upon the World with unequalled Glory. He was a Person, who by the Greatness of his Design, and the Liveliness of his Expression, seems to have confined the Name of *Poet* to himself. In this Regard he stands without a Rival, that as he had none before him to imitate, so neither has any one as yet come after him, that could approach his inimitable Excellencies. In short, set aside *Homer* and *Archilochus*, and you shall not find another, who is himself the most absolute *Master* in that Work, of which he was the *Inventor*. This Prodigy of Wit lived further down, than some are apt to imagine, from the Time of the *Trojan War*, which he has adorn'd with his Pen: For it is about Nine hundred and fifty Years since he flourished, and a Thousand have not yet passed from his Birth down to us. Which is further confirmed by his so often using this Expression, *Such as the Men of this degenerate Age*. By which he does not only intend a sensible Decline in the Strength of Man, but also a considerable Distance in Point of Time. (i.) Some vainly dream, That he was

(1) *Quam si quis cecum genitum putat omnibus sensibus orbis est.* Mr. Newcomb. They who imagine he was born blind, want that Sense themselves, which they vainly conjecture he was deprived of.



was born blind; but no one, be sure, can entertain so very absurd a Conceit, who is not himself forsaken of all his Senses.



## C H A P. VI.

S Ometime after, the *Monarchy* of *Asia*, which the *Affyrians* had enjoyed for a (1) Thousand two hundred and thirty Years, was transfer'd from them to the *Medes*, about Seven hundred and seventy Years ago. Their last King *Sardanavalus*, a Man wholly immerfed in Pleasure and Voluptuousness, and (2) overwhelmed by too high a Tide of Happiness, was at once deprived of his Life and Crown by (3) *Arbaces* a *Mede*. This unfortunate Prince was the Thirty third from *Ninus* and *Semiramis*, the Founders of *Babylon*, in a direct Line from Father to Son. About the same Time lived *Lycurgus* the *Lacedemonian*, a Man of Royal Extraction, and the Glory of *Greece*. (4) He compiled a Body of Laws, no less

(1) This is *Lipfius* his Computation which I have followed.

(2) *Et nimium felicem malo suo*, Mr. New. And possessed himself of an Opinion, That Pleasure was the only Happiness he could arrive to, tho' it proved his Ruin.

(3) I read *Arbaces* in Concurrence with all the Commentators.

(4) *Fuit severissimarum justissimarumq; legum autor & discipline convenientissima virtuti*, Mr. New. A man of a most laudable Austerity of Life, established these severe and honourable Laws, which perpetuated his Memory,

less severe than just, and instituted a Discipline of excellent Contrivance, to inspire Men with Noble and virtuous Principles; which while *Sparta* was careful to keep up and cultivate, it flourished in an extraordinary Manner. In the same Course of Time, about Sixty five Years before the founding of *Rome*, *Carthage* was built by *Elissa* a *Tyrian* Lady, whom some hold to have been the same with *Dido*: And *Caranus*, a Man of Royal Descent, being the (1) Eleventh in a lineal Succession from *Hercules*, (2) set out from *Argos*, and seized upon the Crown of *Macedonia*. So as *Alexander* the Great, since he was the Seventeenth from him, boasted with Reason, That he was descended from *Achilles* by his Mother, and from *Hercules* by his Father. *Æmilius Sura* in his Annals of *Rome*, traces the Course of the Monarchy in this Manner. The *Assyrians*, says he, were the first who enjoyed universal Dominion, (3) after whom it was held by the *Medes*; from them the *Persians* wrested it, and lost it in their Turn to the *Macedonians*; from whom at last it devolved to the *Romans*, after the Conquest of *Carthage*, upon the Overthrow of *Philip* and *Antiochus* Kings of the *Macedonian* Race.

## CHAP.

(1) I have followed *Scaliger*.

(2) *Profectus* Argis, omitted by Mr. New.

(3) *Deinde* Medi, omitted by Mr. New.

## C H A P. VII.

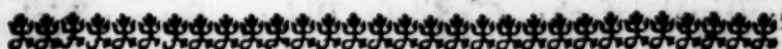
FROM that Time up to the Beginning of the Reign of *Ninus* King of *Assyria*, (1) and the first *Monarch*, are One thousand nine hundred and ninety five Years. *Hesiod* was contemporary with *Caranus*, and flourished about a Hundred and twenty Years after *Homer*. He was a Man of excellent Wit, and famous for the exquisite Sweetness and Delicacy of his Numbers, a passionate Lover of Indolence and Recess, and next to that Prince of Poets in Reputation, as well as in Time. He hath not been guilty of the Omission that *Homer* was: For he has taken Care to let us know his Country and Parents; but by Reason of some ill Treatment, he has given a very disadvantageous Character of the Former. While I am thus running over foreign Matters, a Point of Story nearer Home presents it self to my Consideration, (2) which has bred abundance of Mistakes, and is very much controverted among *Historians*. For some hold, That *Capua* and *Nola* were built in this Tract of Time by the *Tuscans*, about (3) Eight hundred and thirty Years since; an Opinion which

(1) *Qui Princeps rerum potitus*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Maximiq; erroris*, omitted by Mr. New.

(3) *Octingentos et triginta*, Mr. New. Eight hundred Years,

which I very much incline to be of. But how wide of this is M. Cato's Account? According to whom the *Tuscans* first founded *Capua*, and afterwards *Nola*; and the former had not stood for above Two hundred and sixty Years, before the *Romans* took it. Were this true, the Date of *Capua's* Foundation could be placed no higher than Five hundred Years ago; seeing it is no more than Two hundred and forty since it was reduced by the *Romans*. But with all Submission to a Person of so much Exactness as *Cato*, I can hardly bring my self to believe, That so considerable a Place should have grown to greatness, possessed, fallen from, and retrieved it again, and all in such a narrow Compass of Time.



## C H A P. VIII.

A fterwards *Iphitus* King of *Elis* instituted the celebrated (1) Assembly and Games at *Olympia*, (2) so promotive of Strength of Body, and Force of Soul. This happened about (3) Eight hundred and four Years, M. *Vinicius*, before your Entrance upon the *Consulate*. *Atreus* is said to have solemnized Games

(1) *Mercatumq;* omitted by Mr. New.

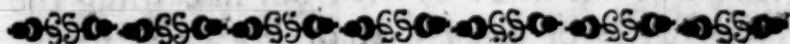
(2) *Ad Excitandam Corporis animiq; virtutem efficacissimum*, Mr. New. For the Exercises both of Body and Mind.

(3) I have followed the Computation of *Lippius*.



Games in the same Place sometime before, at the Funeral of his Father *Pelops*; upon which Occasion *Hercules* bore away the Prizes in all the Trials of Skill. Then the Power of the *Athenian Archons*, that had before been perpetual, was abridged to the Term of Ten Years; immediately after *Alcmeon*; and this Model obtained for seventy Years, till at last the Administration was lodged in the Hands of Magistrates chosen yearly. *Charops* was the first, and *Eryxias* the last of the *Decennial Archons*: The first of the Annual Magistrates was *Creon*. In the Sixth *Olympiad*, twenty two Years after the Institution of the *Olympick Games*, *Romulus* the Son of *Mars*, after having redressed his Grand-father *Numitor's* Wrongs, founded the City of Rome upon the *Palatine Hill*, at the Festival of the Goddess *Pales*; from which Time, down to your *Consulship*, are included Seven hundred and eighty two Years, as from the taking of *Troy* down to it, were Four hundred and thirty seven. I am apt to be of their Opinion who advance, that he was assisted in his Undertaking by the Forces of his Grand-father King of the *Latines*, as indeed hardly conceiving how it could have been possible for him, with a weak Handful of Shepherds and Country People, to secure the Beginnings of his new Town, amidst such jealous Neighbours as the *Sabines*, *Veientes*, and other States of *Tuscany*, tho' soon after, by opening a Sanctuary betwixt two Groves, he increased

increas'd its Strength considerably. Then he made choice of a hundred Men, and erected them into a Council of State, by the Title of *Fathers*, from whom the Name *Patrician* has its Original. After that happen'd the Rape of the *Sabine Virgins* (1), \* \* \* \*



## C H A P. IX.

\* \* \* \* — *Perseus* King of *Macedonia*, did not find the *Romans* such dangerous Enemies as he had apprehended. For in the first two Years of the War, he had the better of the *Consuls* in several Engagements, and drew a considerable Part of *Greece* into his Alliance. Insomuch, that even the *Rhodians*, who hitherto had maintain'd an inviolable Fidelity to the *Common-wealth*, began to waver, and (2) while they look'd on to see which way Fortune would incline, were suspected of leaning to the King's Interest. King *Eumenes* too, neither corresponding to his own constant Practice (3), nor to the Assistance that

(1) In this place, by the Injury of Time, a great Deal of our elegant Author is lost. I have follow'd *Burman's* Supplement of the following Chapter, *Perseo P. R. s levior quam timuerat hostis exitit.* The vulgar Reading is, *Quanto sinxerat hostis, expetit.* Mr. New. he gain'd what the Enemy was most afraid of.

(2) *Speculati fortunam*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(3) *Neque Fratris iniuriis respondit.* Mr. Newcomb, contrary to his first Behaviour to his Brother.

that his Brother *Attalus* had given the *Romans* in the Beginning of the War, was divided in his Affections, and kept a Neutrality. But at last the *Senate and People of Rome* bestow'd the *Consulate* for the second Time on *L. Æmilius Paulus*, Son to that generous *Paulus*, who was not more averse from hazarding the fatal Battle of *Canna*, than Forward to expose his Life, when the Day was lost. He had already twice triumph'd, when he was *Prætor*, and again in his first *Consulship*, and was indeed a Man, who stood possess'd of the fairest Virtues, and merited the highest Praises. Sometime after his Arrival in *Macedonia*, he came to a Battle with King *Perseus* near the Town *Pydna*; and after a hot Action put him to the Rout, and forced his Camp; and having made a prodigious Slaughter of his Men, obliged the unfortunate Prince, forsaken of all his Hopes, to fly from *Macedonia* to the Island of *Samothrace*, and there to take Sanctuary in a Temple. *Cn. Octavius* the *Prætor*, who commanded the Fleet, sailing thither, rather perswaded than forced him to throw himself on the Mercy of the People of *Rome*. Thus *Paulus* came to lead in Triumph the most renown'd and powerful Monarch of that Age. The same Year too, *Octavius* for his Exploits at Sea, and the Consul *Anicius* had each of them a splendid Triumph; that of the latter being graced with *Gentius* King of the *Illyrians*, who had been taken

tak  
Occ  
En  
clo  
tho  
um  
we  
to  
hov  
nifi  
of t  
wh  
Kin  
and  
bro  
ting  
Self



A  
beg  
At  
blo  
(3)

(  
(  
had  
(  
an



taken Prisoner. It was apparent, upon this Occasion, how inseparable an Attendant *Envy* is upon all exalted Fortunes, and how close it treads upon the Heels of Glory. For tho' none endeavour'd to disturb the Triumphs of *Octavius* and *Anicius*, yet there were not wanting some, who set themselves to withstand that of *Paulus*: A Triumph, however, so far superior in Splendor and Magnificence to all that had gone before, that none of them can come into Competition with it, whether we consider (1) the Greatness of King *Perseus*, or the Beauty of the Pictures and Images, or the Quantity of Money it brought into the Publick Treasury, amounting to more than two hundred Millions of Sesterces.



## C H A P. X.

**A**Bout the same Time, when *Antiochus Epiphanes* King of *Syria* (2), he who began the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius* at *Athens*, kept *Ptolomy* the young King of *Egypt*, blockt up in *Alexandria*, M. *Popilius Lenas* (3) was sent *Ambassador* with Orders to him,

B

to

(1) *Magnitudine*, Mr. New. the Valour.

(2) *Qui Arhenis Olympieum inchoavit*, Mr. New. who had set up the *Olympic Games* at *Athens*.

(3) *Missus est Legatus*, Mr. New. he was detach'd with an Express.



to withdraw the Siege. He having delivered his Message, and the King answering, That he would take the Matter into Consideration, *Popilius* with his Rod describes a Circle about him upon the Sand, and demands a positive Answer, before he steps out of it. This his Briskness, bore down the King's Suspense, and commanded a ready Submission to his Orders. *L. Paulus*, who obtain'd the memorable Victory before mention'd, had four Sons. The two eldest were adopted by other Families, one of them, by that of *Publius Scipio*, Son to *P. Africanus*, who inherited nothing of his Father's Grandeur but his noble Name and powerful Eloquence; and the other, by that of *Fabius Maximus*. The younger two were under Age at the time when he gain'd his Victory. When in Pursuance of an ancient Custom, he was giving the detail of his Actions and Administration in an Assembly without the City sometime before his triumphal Entry, he besought the Gods, *If they lookt with jealous Eyes upon his good Fortune and great Atchievements, that their Displeasure might be diverted from the Common-wealth, and only fall upon his own Head.* Which Words, as if they had been deliver'd from an Oracle, fatally took place, and (1) depriv'd him of a considerable Part of his Family.

(1) *Magna parte spoliavit eum Sanguinis sui*, Mr. New. occasioned the Effusion of a great deal of the Blood of his Progeny.

mily. For one of those Sons, that he bred up at his own House, died sometime before his Triumph, and the other very soon after. About this Time, *Fulvius Flaccus* and *Posthumus Albinus* the *Censors*, were so rigid in the Discharge of their Office, as even to degrade *Cn. Fulvius* from the Dignity of *Senator*, tho' Brother to the *Censor* of that Name, and (1) Partner of his House and Table.



## C H A P. XI.

**A**FTER the Defeat and taking of King *Perseus*, who died within four Years in the Town of *Alba*, where he was kept Prisoner at large, there started up in *Macedonia*, a Fellow of mean and obscure Birth, who, for impudently pretending that he was *Philip*, and a Prince of the Blood, got the Name of *Pseudo-Philippus*. He reduc'd the Kingdom by Force of Arms, and assumed all the Ensigns of Royalty, but was soon made to smart for his insolent Presumption. For *Quintus Metellus* the *Prator*, by a signal Victory, brought the Impostor and the Nation to Subjection, and had the Title of *Macedonicus* confer'd on him for his gallant Behaviour. He likewise cut off the rebellious *Achaians* with a

B 2

pro-

(1) *Et quidem Consors*, Mr. New. Partner in all his Designs.

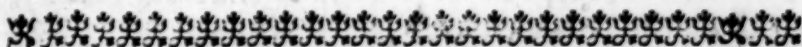
prodigious Slaughter. It was this *Metellus Macedonicus* who built that Range of Pillars about the two Temples, which bear no Inscription, and are now surrounded by *Octavia's Piazzas*, and who brought from *Macedonia* the Statues upon Horse-back, that front the Facings of those Temples, and (1) are still the greatest Adornment of the Place. The Account they give of those Statues, is, That *Alexander the Great* order'd *Lysippus*, (2) an excellent Statuary, to cast the Statues of such of his own Troop of Horses, as fell in the passing of the *Granicus* (3), as near the Life as possible, and to place his own among them. The same *Metellus* was the first Roman, who built a House of Marble for himself amongst those other Monuments of his, introducing that Magnificence, or Extravagance shall I call it, which has obtain'd but too much since. So much was he the Darling of Fortune, that, after a thorough Re-search into all Records of Time, you shall hardly find the Man, whose Happiness comes up to that of *Metellus*. For, besides his splendid Triumph, he had born the highest Offices, and held the first Rank in the *Common-wealth*: He was blest with a length of Days, and from all the Storms

(1) *Hodieque maximum Ornamentum ejus loci*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(2) *Singulari talium auctori operum ut faceret*, Mr. New. a curious Workman in Stone, to carve &c. Tho' 'tis plain from *Arrian* and *Plutarch* that those Statues were of Brals.

(3) *Expressa similitudine figurarum*, omitted by Mr. New.

Storms of Contention, he was engag'd in with his Adversaries, for the good of the *Republick*, he still brought off his Innocence clear and unsullied: And lastly, for a Complement of all these Blessings, he brought up four Sons, he saw them all grown to Manhood, and left them all behind him in honourable Characters. By these Sons his Corps was carried to the *Rostrum*, one of them having been *Consul* and *Censor*, and another *Consul*; the third was *Consul* for the Time being, for which Office the fourth was Candidate, and soon after obtain'd it. Now this cannot so properly be called *Dying*, as making a *triumphal Exit* from the World.



## C H A P. XII.

**T**He *Achaians* (1), notwithstanding their late Overthrow by the victorious Arms of *Metellus Macedonicus*, were still obstinately bent upon the War; the *Corinthians* being the main promoters and loading the *Romans* with the most abusive Invectives. The *Consul Mummius* was sent to chastise their Insolence. And much about the same Time, the *Senate*, rather from a Proneness to believe what was

B 3

laid

(1) *Universa instincta in bellum Achaiâ.* Mr. New, *Achaiâ* was still in Arms.



laid to the Charge of *Carthage*, than because any Information that carried Weight, was advanc'd against it, resolved upon the utter Extirpation of that City. To execute which Design, and to drive on the War to a Period, which the preceeding *Consuls* had been remissly managing for two Years before, they bestow'd the *Consulship* on *P. Scipio Æmilianus*, though at that Time he only stood for the Office of *Edile*. This extraordinary Person, who was *Paulus's* Son, and was adopted, as we told before, by *Scipio*, Son to *Africanus*, had united in himself the joint Excellencies of his Father and Grand-father. No one in that Age had greater Abilities for the Management either of War or Peace, no one possessed brighter Parts, or better improv'd. This is that *Scipio*, who never did a mean and discommendable Action in all his Life, (1) who never design'd one Thing in his Mind, and made Profession of another with his Tongue. He had already by his Valour won two honorary Crowns, the *Obsidional* and the *Mural*; the first in *Africk*, where he deliver'd a Party of the *Roman* Forces from a Siege, and the other in *Spain*, for having first mounted the Enemy's Walls; where he likewise accepted a Challenge from a *Spaniard* of huge Bulk and Stature; and though inferior in Strength, overmatch'd and kill'd him. And now, that he might satisfy the

(1) I have followed *Heinsius's* reading, *Aut aliud dixit ac sensit.*

the Hatred his Country-men bore against *Carthage*, rather founded in Envy of its Power, than upon any Fault it was chargeable with at the Time ; he raz'd it to the Ground, making it a Monument of his Valour, which had stood till then an Instance of his Grandfather's Clemency. This memorable Event happen'd a Hundred and seventy Years ago, in the *Consulship* of *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus* and *L. Mummius*. Thus fell *Carthage* (1) the Rival of *Rome*, after it had stood six hundred and sixty seven Years. Our Ancestors first began to wage War with it, when *Claudius* and *Fulvius* were *Consuls*, and for the Space of a hundred and fifteen Years from that Time, the two Common-wealths were either actually engaged in War, or upon the preparative for it, or enjoy'd, but a *patched* and uncertain Peace : So as the *Romans* would not believe themselves secure, even after the Conquest of the World, while the Name of *Carthage* had footing any where ; nor did that Republick cease to be the Object of their hatred, till it ceased to have a Being. So natural it is for Men, when throughly Exasperated by lasting Quarrels, to keep up their Hate, although their Fears are over, (2) nay, and hardly to part with it, even when they have their Enemies at Mercy.

(1) *Romani Imperii amula*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Et ne in viciis quidem deponitur*, omitted by Mr. New.

## C H A P. XIII.

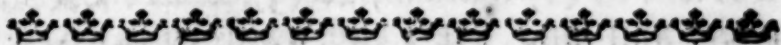
THREE Years before the Downfall of Carthage, L. Censorinus and M. Manlius being Consuls, died M. Cato, the constant Adviser and Abettor of its Destruction. Together with Carthage fell Corinth, the last being raz'd by L. Mummius, as the former had been by Scipio, about Nine hundred and fifty two Years after it was rebuilt by Altes the Son of (1) Hippotes. Both Generals were honour'd with Titles taken from their Conquests, the one being named *Africanus*, and the other *Achaicus*. Mummius was the first of the (2) new risen Commoners, who by his Valour won and wore a Surname. The Manners and Pursuits of these two great Men were very different: for Scipio was so generous a Promoter, and so passionate an Admirer of polite and gentile Studies, and of all Parts of Learning, that whether he was at Home, or in the Field, he always had Polybius and Panetius near his Person, both of them (3) Men of excellent Wit and Genius. Never did any Man fill up his Vacancies from Publick Business with a nicer Choice and Judgment. He was perpetually

(1) Mr. New. calls him *Hippo*.

(2) *Ex nobis hominibus*. Mr. New. Of obscure Descent.

(3) *Præcellentes ingenio viros*, Mr. New. Two very excellent Men.

ually taken up in the Arts of War or Peace; and by being constantly conversant in the Camp, or in the Closet, he either inur'd his Body to Fatigue and Danger, or adorn'd his Mind with the Accomplishments of Learning. But so little Taste had *Mummius* for the refin'd Arts, that after the taking of *Corinth*, when he bargain'd with some Masters of Ships, about transporting to *Italy* Pictures and Statues of the best Hands in *Greece*, he told the Undertakers, *That if they came to lose them, they must find him new ones in their Stead.* Yet I am confident *Vinicius*, you will take in with my Opinion, That it were more for the Interest of the *Common Wealth* we still continued in Ignorance of the *Corinthian Curiosities*, and were not so idly learned about them; (1) and that the plain Simplicity of the *Ancients* was at least as conducive to the publick Greatness, as all the impertinent Skill of the *Moderns* in such Rarities.



## C H A P. XIV.

**S**INCE any Thing, when drawn together into one continued Account, strikes upon the Mind a stronger and more lively Impression,

(1) *Et quin hæc prudentiâ illa imprudentia decori publico fuerit convenientior.* To Mr. New. And that our Ignorance would have been more beneficial to the State, than the most exquisite Skill they were Masters of.



on, than when it is deliver'd in *scatter'd Relations*, I shall here close up the first Part of my Work, and divide it from that which follows, by a brief Narration of a Point of History richly worth the knowing. Address we then our selves, in this Place, to give a List of the several *Colonies* that have been planted from Time to Time, by Command of the *Seperate*, since the sacking of the City by the *Gauls*. I intend not to touch upon the Settlements that have been given to the Army; (1) because their Names sufficiently show who their Founders were, and what the Reasons of their Foundation. It will not be improper withal, as we go along, to relate, how the City has spread its Name, and raised, as it were, so many *Off-shoots* from the *Stem*, by admitting of other Towns into a Partnership of its Franchises and Privileges. About seven Years after *Rome* was taken by the *Gauls*, a Colony was sent to (2) *Sutrium*, to (3) *Setina* the Year after, and nine Years afterwards to (4) *Nepe*; and about thirty two Years after that, the (5) *Aricians* were made free of the City, near upon three hundred and fifty Years ago. The same Privilege was granted to the *Campanians*, and Part of the *Samnites*, in the Consulship of *Sp. Posthumius* and *Veturius Calvinus*, but with-

out

(1) I read with *Burman*, *Nam militarium & causa & auctores ex ipsarum praeferunt nomine.*

(2) Now called *Sutri*.

(4) *Nepi* in *Tuscany*.

(3) *Sezza* in the *Campagna di Roma*.

(5) *Riccia* in the *Campagna di Roma*.

out the  
same  
About  
(3) F  
the fa  
ded.  
Publi  
the C  
after  
racine  
Lucer  
at (7  
at (8  
next  
done  
Sora  
(11)  
Conf  
in th  
was  
(13)  
(14  
us a  
bine  
the

(1)  
(2)  
(3)  
(4)  
(5)  
(6)  
(7)

out the Right of voting at Elections, and the same Year a Colony was sent to (1) *Cales*. About three Years after, the (2) *Fundani*, and (3) *Formiani* were made Denizens of Rome, the same Year on which *Alexandria* was founded. The Year after *Sp. Posthumius* and *Philo Publilius* the Censors, bestow'd the Freedom of the City upon the (4) *Acerrani*; three Years after which a Colony was planted in (5) *Tarracina*, and again, within four Years at (6) *Luceria*, and at the End of three Years more, at (7) *Suessa Aurunca*, and two Years after, at (8) *Saticula* and (9) *Interamna*. For the next ten Years, nothing of this Sort was done; but afterwards Colonies were sent to *Sora* and (10) *Alba*, and two Years after, to (11) *Carseoli*. When *Fabius* was fifth Time Consul with *Decius Mus* for the fourth Time, in the first Year of *Pyrrhus's* Reign, a Colony was settled in (12) *Sinuessa*, and likewise in (13) *Minturnæ*, and another four Years after in (14) *Venusia*. Two Years after which, *M. Curius* and *Rufinus Cornelius* being Consuls, the *Sabines* were made free of the City, but without the Privilege of voting, about three hundred and

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (1) <i>Calvi</i> in the <i>Terra di Lavoro</i> . | (8) <i>Caserta</i> .                         |
| (2) The People of <i>Fondi</i> .                 | (9) <i>Torre di Termine</i> ,                |
| (3) Those of <i>Mala</i> , in the En-            | (10) <i>Albi</i> in <i>Abruzzo</i> .         |
| try of the <i>Terra di Lavoro</i> .              | (11) <i>Arsoli</i> in <i>Campagna di Ro-</i> |
| (4) <i>La Cerra</i> in <i>Terra di Lavoro</i> .  | ma.  |
| (5) <i>Terracina</i> .                           | (12) <i>Rocca di Mondragone</i> .            |
| (6) <i>Luceria</i> in the <i>Capitanato</i> .    | (13) <i>La Barca del Garigliano</i> ,        |
| (7) <i>Sessa</i> in <i>Terra di Lavoro</i> .     | (14) <i>Venosa</i> .                         |

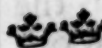
and twenty Years since. † But it is no more than three hundred Years since the Colonies of (1) *Pæstum* and (2) *Cosa* were planted, *Fabius Dorso*, and *Claudius Canina* being *Consuls*: About five Years after which, in the *Consulate* of *Sempronius Sophus*, and *Appius*, Son to *Cæcus*, new Settlements were made at (3) *Ariminum* and *Beneventum*; and the Privilege of voting in the Courts was granted to the *Sabines*. About the beginning of the first *Carthaginian* War, Colonies were sent to (4) *Firmum* and (5) *Castrum*, and the Year ensuing, to (6) *Æsernia*; and after an Interval of twenty Years to *Æsulum* and (7) *Alsiun*. About three Years after, a Colony was planted in (8) *Fregella*, and in (9) *Brundisium*, the Year after, *Torquatus* and *Sempronius* being *Consuls*. Within three Years more, a Colony was sent to *Spoletium*, the same Year on which the *Floral Games* were instituted, and two Years after, about the Time that *Hannibal* invaded

† At *Cosam* & *Pæstum* *abhinc annos ferme CCC.* *Fabio Dorfone* & *Claudio Caninâ* *Cols.* *interjecto quinquennio*, *Sempronio Sopho* & *Appio Cæci filio* *Cols.* *Ariminum*, *Beneventum coloni m'issi.* *Mr. New.* But *Cosa* and *Pæstum* enjoyed the same Privileges three hundred Years ago. When *Fabius Dorso*, and *Claudius Canina* were *Consuls*, a Colony was sent to *Ariminum* and *Beneventum*, and the *Sabines* had the Privileges of voting granted to them five Years afterwards, in the *Consulship* of *Sempronius Sophus*, and *Appius Cæcus* the Son, &c.

- (1) *Pesli.*
- (2) *Ansedonia.*
- (3) *Rimini in Romagna.*
- (4) *Fermo*
- (5) *Santa Marinella.*

- (6) *Isergna.*
- (7) *Palo in Tuscany.*
- (8) *Ponte Corvo.*
- (9) *Brindisi.*

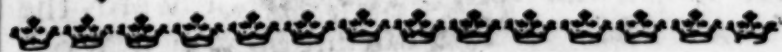
vaded  
lencia,



W  
no L  
as th  
disba  
fines  
and  
were  
abroa  
reco  
was  
and  
and  
sent  
ter,  
wit  
visa  
the  
ple  
(6)  
for  
a

(1)  
(2)  
(3)  
(4)

vaded Italy, Colonies were planted in (1) *Valentia*, *Cremona* and *Placentia*.



CHAP. XV.

WHILE *Hannibal* continued in Italy, and for some Time after, the *Romans* found no Leisure to think of Planting. For as long as the War lay upon their Hands, instead of disbanding the Men they had, it was their Business to draw as many together as they could; and when it was over, the small Remainders were not to be extinguished by spreading them abroad, but to be kept close together, till they recovered Heat and Life again. Wherefore it was not till the Consulship of *Cn. Manlius Vulso* and *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, near two hundred and seventeen Years ago, that a Colony was sent to (2) *Bononia*, and about four Years after, to (3) *Pisaurum* and (4) *Potentia*, and within three Years, to *Aquileia* and (5) *Gravisca*, and four Years thereafter, to *Luca*. In the same Interval of Time, although some are pleased to dispute it, Colonies were planted in (6) *Puteoli*, *Salernum* and (7) *Buxentum*. As for (8) *Auximum* in the *Picene*, it was planted a hundred and thirty seven Years ago; about three

(1) *Bivona*.

(2) *Bologna*.

(3) *Pesaro*.

(4) *Santa Maria*.

(5) *Corneto*

(6) *Pozzuolo*.

(7) *PolICASTRO*.

(8) *Osimo*.



three Years before that *Cassius* the *Prator* went in Hand with the building of his Stone Theatre, which ran from the *Lupercal*, towards the *Palatine Hill*. † The Pursuit of which Work was interrupted by the strict Severity that reign'd then in the State, and the vigorous Opposition of *Scipio* the *Consul*; a noble Proof of the general Inclination for Plainness and Simplicity which at that Time obtained. Afterwards, in the *Consulship* of *Longinus* and *Sextius Calvinus*, who defeated the (1) *Salues* at the Waters, which from him are still named (2) *Sextia*, a Colony was sent to (3) *Fabrateria*, about a hundred and fifty seven Years since, and the Year following to (4) *Scylacium*, (5) *Minervium*, (6) *Tarentum*, *Nepetunia*, and to *Carthage* in *Africk*, which, as is before mentioned, was the first Colony of Roman Plantation beyond *Italy*. That of (7) *Dertona* affords Matter of Dispute; but (8) *Narbona* in *Gaul* was planted in the *Consulship* of *Marcus* and *Porcius*, about a hundred and fifty three Years since, as was (9) *Eporodia* among the *Vagienni*, twenty three Years after *Marius* being *Consul* for the sixth Time with *Valerius Flaccus*. After which Time, excepting such Settlements as were given to the Soldi-

† I have followed *Lipfius's* Correction, *Cui in emoliendo*, &c.

(1) *Les Provencaux.*

(6) *Taranto.*

(2) *Aix.*

(7) *Tortona.*

(3) *Falvarrera.*

(8) *Narbonne.*

(4) *Squillace.*

(9) *Ivres.*

(5) *Minervino.*

Soldiers, I can think of no other Colony's having been planted.

\*\*\*\*\*

CHAP. XVI.

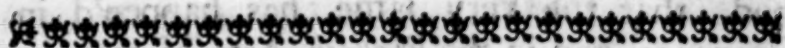
I Am sensible that this Part of my Work has already outrun the Method I intended for it, and understand sufficiently, (1) that in such an impetuous *Carreer*, as without allowing me a Moment's rest, hurries me on with the rapidity of a *driving Current*, or *whirling Eddy*, I ought to *pass over* what is even *necessary*, rather than *dwell upon* any Thing that may be thought *superfluous*. But still I cannot restrain my self from scanning a Point that has often exercised my Thoughts, and which, after all my Discourse upon it, I have not yet been able fully to *clear*. And certainly it cannot but afford Wonder and Surprize to every one, that the most shining Wits in every Kind should have, in a Manner, conspir'd to advance their several Arts to the last Perfection in the same narrow Compass of Time: And that, as when Animals of different Sorts are shut up in a Park or Pond, those of each particular Kind do still separate from the Rest, and

herd

(1) *In hac tam precipiti festinatione, quæ me totæ pronive gurgitis ac verticis modo, nusquam patitur consistere.* Mr. New. I am hurried without rest, like one falling from a Precipice, from one Subject to another.

herd together by themselves, just so we should find the most distinguish'd Geniuses in every Part of polite Learning, to have combin'd into an exact Conformity and Resemblance of one another, by living in the same Age, and jointly carrying their several Sciences to the highest Period of Excellency. Thus in the same Course of Time, and that of no great Extent neither, did *Æschylus*, *Sophocles* and *Euripides*, Men of a more than humane Race of Wit, set *Tragedy* in the fairest Point of Light. Thus in one and the same Age was the *ancient Comedy* compleatly finished by *Cratinus*, *Eupolis* and *Aristophanes*. Thus in the Compass of a very few Years did *Menander*, with *Philemon* and *Diphilus*, who were his *Contemporaries* rather than *Rivals*, invent the *new Comedy*, and leave Performances in it beyond the Power of *Imitation*. Again, of how small Continuance after *Plato* and *Aristotle* was the Flourish of the *Philosophick Wits*, who drew their Streams from the copious Fountain of *Socrates's* Instructions? Who before *Isocrates*, or after his *Disciples*, and their Scholars, made any Figure in *Oratory*. Thus they were all confin'd to narrow Periods of Time, and none of them would have born any Character, if he had not been contemporary with the rest. Nor was it only thus with the *Greeks*, but we shall shew the same Thing to have happen'd among the *Romans*.





## C H A P. XVII.

FOR let us pass over the first rude and homely Essays, (1) commendable, upon no other Score, but that of Invention; and we shall find, that *Accius*, and those that lived in the same Age with him, have inhanced to themselves the whole Praise of the *Roman Tragedy*, and that the most masterly Strokes of the *Latine Wit and Humour*, are owing to the Pens of *Cecilius*, *Terence* and *Afranius*, who flourished much about the same Time. Our *Historians* too, including *Livy* with the *Standard Writers*, were all of them, except *Cato*, and a few more of elder Date, the Growth of a Space of Time not exceeding Eighty Years; and our best *Poets* are all to be found within the same Period. But the powerful *Eloquence* of the *Bar*, and the Perfection of *Oratory* (setting the same *Cato* aside, and with Favour of *P. Crassus*, *Scipio*, *Lælius*, the two *Gracchi*, *Fannius*, and *Sergius Galba*) may be said to have broke forth altogether in *Cicero* the *Prince of Orators*: So as you will relish but very few of those that were ancients than he, and admire none but such of his *Predecessors* as he saw, or such of his immediate *Successors* as conversed with him. In short, examine

(1) *Et inventi laudanda nomine*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

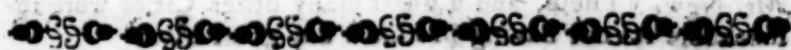


mine the Records of Time, and you will find, that the very same has happen'd in *Grammar*, and in the *Plastick Arts of Statuary Painting and Sculpture*; and that the great Masters in these have been still included within a very narrow Compass of Time. (1) Wherefore, imploying my constant Endeavours to find the Reasons, why in this and the preceeding Ages, *Genys* of the same Cast and Turn, should have, in a Manner, *rendezvoused* themselves together, in Order to push their Pursuits the same Way, and all with equal Advances; I have hit upon some, which though I cannot pass them for *true*, may not yet seem *improbable*; and of such be pleased to take the following. *Emulation* is the Spur of *Wit*, and sometimes *Envy*, sometimes *Admiration* quickens our Endeavours; (2) and that which is pursued by all Men with the greatest Vehemency of Affection, does naturally arrive at the highest Pitch of Improvement. But it is hard for any Thing to stand long at a Stay; and as soon as it ceases to *flow*, it begins to *ebb*. As at first we were all on Fire to come at these we fancy'd above us; so no sooner do we begin to despair of being able to wing a higher

(1) *Hujus ergo precedentisque seculi, ingeniorum similitudines congregantis & in studium par & in emolumentum causas cum semper requiro.* Mr. New. When I consider the Causes why the Genius's of this and the preceeding Ages interested themselves intirely in the Promotion of a particular Study.

(2) *Naturaque quod summo studio petitum est, ascendit in summum.* Mr. New. It is necessary for us to endeavour with the utmost Application to be excellent.

higher Flight, or so much as to soar an equal Pitch with them, than our *Industry* faints with our *Hope*; we give over the Pursuit of what is placed beyond our Reach; we leave the *Roads* that have already been traced over, and afford us no Prospect of Success, and cast about for new *Fields*, where we hope the *Game* will reward our Pains; but then, this frequent *flitting* from one Thing to another, does effectually hinder us from attaining to *Perfection* in any Thing at all.



## C H A P. XVIII.

**T**URN we now our admiring Thoughts from the Circumstances of *Times*, to the different Natures of *Towns*. *Athens* alone was longer possess'd of the Glory of *Eloquence*, and produced a more plentiful Crop of *fine Writers*, than all the rest of *Greece* together; insomuch, that though the *Bodies* of the *Grecians* were dispersed through the other Cities, one would yet be apt to fancy, That their *Souls* and *Spirits* had all taken up their Residence within the *Athenian Walls*. Which is not more surprising, than that you shall not find one *Orator* in *Argos*, or *Thebes*, or *Sparta*, who was held in any Account while he lived, or after his Death left any Fame of himself.

self. (1.) But these Cities, it seems, and many others besides, had not such a Soil as refin'd Studies would take to. Pindar indeed has spread the Theban Fame by his lofty Strains; but the Plea that the Spartans urge for the Honour of Alcman's Birth, has no Foundation.

THE

(1) *Qua urbes & multa alia talium studiorum fuisse steriles.*  
Mr. New. These, and a great many other Cities were remarkable for not having produc'd any great Men.

XVII.



the  
tha  
dua  
of  
fere



# THE HISTORY

OF

*C. Velleius Paterculus.*

## BOOK II.

### CHAP. I.



THE first *Scipio* pay'd the Way  
to the *Roman* Greatness, the  
last open'd the Door for their  
Luxury and Excess. For no  
sooner was the State rid of  
the Fear of *Carthage*, and saw  
the Glories of its hated *Rival* laid in the Dust,  
than it fell off from Virtue to Vice, not gra-  
dually, but all at once; the ancient Severity  
of Manners was laid aside, and a new and dif-  
ferent Way of Life taken up; and the *Romans*



once so brave in War, so vigilant and active in Business, were now sunk into Indolence and Voluptuousness. Scipio had sometime before built *Piazzas* in the Capitol, and *Mesellus* those we mention'd already, and *Octavius* had reared the most delightful and sumptuous of them all (1) in the *Circus*. This Magnificence, which was only intended for publick Ornament, was very soon improv'd into *Private Extravagance*. Afterwards, there broke out in *Spain* a War equally dangerous and dishonourable with *Viriathus* the Captain of a Band of Robbers. It was carried on for a considerable Time with very dubious Successes, and the *Romans* were worsted in several encounters. But *Viriathus* at last being taken off rather by the Treachery, than the Bravery of *Servilius Capió*; the War of (2) *Numantia* flamed forth with greater Fury; this City never was in a Condition to draw above Ten Thousand (3) of its native Subjects into the field at a Time; and yet either from their natural fierceness, or the Unskilfulness of our Generals, or through Fortune's Kindness, it forced severals of our Commanders, and even *Pompey*, a Man of considerable Name, and the

(1) In *Circo*. Mr. New. which bear his Name.

(2) *Mariana* in his History tells us, That the Remains of this City were still to be seen in his Time, about a League above the Town of *Soria*, where the *Puente de Garai* is at present, not far from the Head of the River *Duero*.

(3) *Propria juventutis*, omitted by Mr. New.

the first of his Family, who obtained the *Consulship*, into very scandalous Treaties. But that which *Mancinus Hostilius* the *Consul* submitted to, was altogether disgraceful and ignominious. *Pompey* however got off unpunished by the Strength of his Interest, and *Mancinus's* Shame and Acknowledgement of his Fault, soften'd the People in his Behalf. For it was by his own full Consent and Advice, that he was deliver'd up to the Enemy by the publick *Heralds*, naked, and his Hands bound behind him. But the *Numantines*, as the *Samnites* had done before at *Caudium*, refused to accept of him, alledging, *That the Blood of a single Person was not a sufficient Atonement for a publick Breach of Faith.*

XX

## C H A P. II.

**T**HIS giving up of *Mancinus*, occasion'd a mighty Disorder in the *Common-wealth*, rais'd by *Tib. Gracchus*, Son to *Tib. Gracchus*, (1) who was a Person of clear Fame, and high Condition, and Grand-son to *P. Africanus* by his Daughter. Hitherto he had led a most innocent and blameless Life; (2) his

C 4

Aims

(1) *Clarissimi atque eminentissimi viri*. Mr. New. The famous *Tib. Gracchus*.

(2) *Proposito sanctissimus*. Mr. New. Of a resolute Justice in all his Undertakings.

Aims had been intirely virtuous and honourable; (1) he was blessed with a bright and shining Genius, and in short possessed very eminently all the Qualities both native and acquired, that enter into the Composition of an accomplished Man. He had been *Pay-master* to *Mancinus*, and his main Adviser in concluding that dishonourable Treaty: So as either spighted to see any of his Transactions infringed, or afraid of falling under a like Sentence and Punishment, (2) he deserted the Party of good and worthy Citizens, and getting himself to be elected *Tribune*, about a hundred and sixty two Years since, in the *Consulship* of *P. Mucius Scaevola*, and *L. Calpurnius*, he promised the freedom of the City to all *Italy*, promulgated Laws for a new Division of the publick Lands, (3) unhinging the whole frame of the Government; and by such violent Measures, threw all into Confusion, and edged the *Common-wealth* on the very Brink of Danger. His Colleague *Octavius*, (4) who opposed these high Proceedings, he deprived of his Office. Then he appointed a Commission of three, for dividing the Lands, and settling the

(1) *Ingenio florentissimus*. Mr. New. Of a generous Temper of Mind.

(2) *A bonis descivit*. Mr. New. He began to recede from Virtue.

(3) I have follow'd *Heinsius's* reading, *Omnem urbis statum concutientibus*. The vulgar reading is, *Omnibus statum concutientibus*. Mr. New. Disturb'd the Affairs of particular Persons.

(4) *Pro bono publico stanti*, omitted by Mr. New.

theC  
Appia  
ther  
ners.

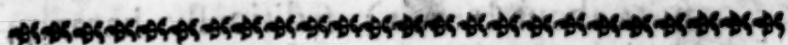
T  
Piaz  
who  
racte  
Gran  
pute  
time  
was  
Emp  
thro  
sang  
Good  
of th  
lation  
elect  
prece  
his G  
uppe  
pen's  
wisbe  
Upo

(1)  
that

(2)



the Colonies, naming himself, his Father-in law *Appius*, a Consular Man, and his younger Brother *Gracchus*, yet a Stripling, for Commissioners.



## C H A P. III.

**T**Hen indeed *P. Scipio Nasica*, Son to that *Scipio*, who in his *Censorship* built the *Piazas* in the *Capitol*, Grandson to him on whom the *Senate* bestow'd the glorious Character of the *best Man* in the City, and great Grandson to *Cn. Scipio*, who was a Man of Repute, and Uncle to *P. Africanus*, thought it high time to exert himself. Wherefore, though he was a Man of the *Robe*, and out of all publick Employs, and likewise *Gracchus's* Cousin, yet throwing off all Regard for the Tyes of Consanguinity, in Comparison with his Country's Good, and reckoning that what was destructive of the publick Welfare (1) could have no Relation to himself (Principles, which made him be elected *High Priest* in his absence (2), an unprecedented Honour) he wrapt the Skirt of his Gown about his left Arm, and from the uppermost Steps of the *Capitol*, where he happen'd to be standing, called out, *That all who wished well to the Common-wealth should follow him.* Upon which the Nobles, the Senators, the

better

(1) *Privatim alienum existimans.* Mr. Newcomb thought that could never consist with his private Advantage.

(2) *Primus omnium,* omitted by Mr. New.



better and major Part of the *Equestrian* Order, and such of the *Commons* as were unintangled in these pernicious Projects, rushed in upon *Gracchus*, as he stood in the Court with his *Consorts* about him (1), seditiously haranguing a mighty appearance of People that had thronged in from all Parts of *Italy*. *Gracchus* betook himself to flight (2), but as he ran down the *Mount Capitol*, he was struck with the splinter of a Bench, and thus brought his Life to an untimely Period, which he might have worn out to its full Extent in the height of Splendor and Glory. This was the first Effusion of *Roman* Blood in the City, and from this the licentious Abuse and Impunity of the Sword, was dated, and took its Original. From this Time forwards, Force prov'd too hard for Justice, and the Preeminence was given to him who had the greatest Power. The (3) Differences of the Citizens, that wont formerly to be compos'd by healing Lenitives, began now to be determin'd with Sword in Hand: Wars were no longer undertaken upon fair and honourable Motives, but from the Prospect of Gain and Advantage; nor is this any surprising Matter neither. For bad Precedents do not use to stop where they begin; but

(1) *Concipientem pene totius Italiae frequentiam.* Mr. New. labouring to draw together a Concourse from all Parts of *Italy* in his Defence.

(2) *Ducurrans clivo Capitolino.* Mr. New. he endeavour'd his Escape over the Precipice of the *Capitol*.

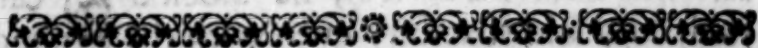
(3) *Discordia.* Mr. New. Suits.

but  
first  
large  
leng  
all  
the  
into  
Scar  
mad

W  
tenc  
of A  
King  
man  
He  
and  
after  
ving  
ly m

(1)  
sed b  
(2)  
M. A  
Muci  
cos. h  
and c  
his L  
ney o

but though they may run low and small at first, yet they soon work out a deeper and a larger Channel for themselves, till rising at length above their Banks, they overflow all (1); When Men have once swerved from the right Road, they can hardly avoid falling into Precipices; and very few account that Scandalous in themselves, which others have made to turn to Profit.



C H A P. IV.

While these Things were thus transacted in Italy, *Aristonicus* upon a false pretence that he was of the Blood Royal, by force of Arms made himself Master of Asia, which King *Attalus* had left in his Will to the Romans, as *Nisomedes* afterwards did *Bithynia* (2) He was defeated by M. *Perpenna*, but taken and led in Triumph by M. *Aquilus*, and afterwards deservedly put to Death, for having in the Beginning of the War barbarously murdered *Crassus Mucianus*, a Man of unrival'd

(1) *Ubi semel recto devratum est, in praeceps pervenitur*, omitted by Mr. New.

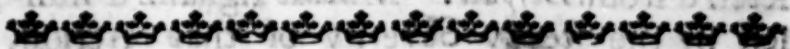
(2) *Is victus a M. Perpenna, ductusque in triumpho, sed a M. Aquilio; capiteque poenas dedit, cum initio belli, Crassum Mucianum virum juris scientissimum, decedentem ex Asia Procos. Interemisisset.* Mr. New. he was subdued by M. *Perpenna*, and carried in Triumph. M. *Aquilus* suffer'd the loss of his Life for the Murder of *Mucianus Crassus* upon his Journey out of Asia in the Quality of *Proconsul*.

rival'd Skill in the Law, as he was upon his Way returning from *Asia*, which he had govern'd in Quality of *Proconsul*. After this the *Senate* bestow'd the *Consulship* upon *P. Scipio Africanus Emilianus*, and dispatched him away to *Spain* to repair the Losses he had sustain'd about *Numantia*. There he again acted the same gallant Part that he had perform'd before in *Africa*. For within fifteen Months after his arrival, he block'd up, carried, and laid that City even with the Ground. And certainly no one has signaliz'd himself so much by the Destruction of powerful Cities as this *Scipio*, who in razing *Carthage* and *Numantia*, rid us of the Terroure of the one, and retriev'd our Honour from the Indignities of the other. Being asked once by *Carbo* the *Tribune*, his Opinion about the Death of *Tiberius*, he answered, *That if Tiberius had it really in design to make himself Master of the Commonwealth, he was deservedly cut off* (1). And when upon this the Mob began to clamour and storm at him, *Do you pretend*, said he, *a moatly Rabble, that Italy disclaims for her Children, to daunt me with your bawling, who have so often heard with unconcern the Shouts of armed Enemies?* This great Man, sometime after his return from *Spain*, about a hundred and fifty Years since, *M. Aquilius* and *C. Sempronius* being *Consuls*, after that he had twice held

(1) *Et cum omnis concio adclāmasset*, Mr. New. and when the *Senate* rung with his Applause,



held the *Consulship*, twice triumphed, and twice deliver'd the State from its greatest Terror, was one Morning found dead in his Bed, not without suspicious Marks of strangling about his Neck (1). Nevertheless, his Death had not any publick Examination, and the Corps of the gallant *Scipio*, whose Valour had exalted *Rome* above all her Rivals, was carried to its Interment with a Veil drawn over the Face, contrary to the Custom. Be his Death of what Sort it will, whether natural, according to most Writers, or, as others hold, procured by the Villany of his Enemies, this is absolutely certain, That the Glory of his Life was outshone by that of no one (2) down to his own Times, besides that of his Grandfather. He died in the fifty sixth Year of his Age; which if any one shall call in question, let him only cast back his Eyes to his first *Consulship*, which he obtain'd at thirty six, and so satisfy his Doubts.



## C H A P. V.

SOMETIME before the Destruction of *Namantia*, *A. Brutus* had carried on a War against the *Spaniards* with great Success. For he

(1) *De hujus viri morte nulla questio est habita*, Mr. New, the Death of this great Man was not at all disputed.

(2) *Ad id Temporis*, Mr. New. in that Age.



he overran all Spain, gain'd several Towns, took a huge Number of Prisoners, and push'd his Conquests into Countries, whose Names 'till then had been unknown. His Bravery won for him the Sirname of *Gallus*. Some few Years before that, *Q. Metellus Macedonicus* commanding in the same Country, maintain'd such severe Discipline in the Army, that at the assault of the Town (1) *Contrebia*, five Cohorts of the Legionary Souldiers being beat from an Eminence, he order'd them straitway to mount and regain it. And though the hazard was so visible, that they all made their Wills as they stood ready to fall on (2), yet the inflexible General adher'd firmly to his rigorous Command. But the Issue prov'd favourable, for the Souldiers instead of meeting with the Death that seem'd inevitably to threaten them, came off with Glory and Victory. So mighty was the united Force of Fear and Shame and Hope fetch'd from *Despair*. *Metellus* signaliz'd himself by the steady Severity of that Action, and *Fabius Emilianus* likewise got a considerable Name by the establishing of an excellent Discipline in the Army (3), upon the Model of *Paulus*.

## CHAP.

(1) Now *Tortosa*.

(2) *Non deterrita proposito constantia ductis, quem moriturum miserat militem victorem recepit*, Mr. New. The General repeated his Orders, and the Souldiers returned in Triumph, when they thought they marched to die.

(3) *Exemplo Pauli*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

## C H A P. VI.

**A**Bout ten Years after the same mad Projects that had been so fatal to *Tiberius Gracchus*, were taken up by his Brother *Caius*, who, as he exactly resembled *Tiberius* in his other noble Qualities, and especially in that unhappy Error, so he had much the Advantage of him in Genius and in Eloquence. No one at that Time stood fairer for attaining to the highest Dignity in the State than this *Caius*, if he could have only been contented to take the usual and peaceable Methods of rising; but whether designing to revenge his Brother's Death, or preparing his Way to *Regal Power*, he not only trod in the same Paths his Brother had taken in his *Tribuneship*, but (1) also carried his Aims farther, and pursued them with greater Keeness and Vehemence. For he not only intended to bestow the Freedom of the City upon the *Italians*, but even to extend it as far as the *Alps*. He design'd a Law, forbidding any *Roman Citizen* to possess an Estate of more than five hundred Acres, which had been enacted already by the *Licinian Statute*. He was to lay new Duties upon Merchandises, to settle  
new

(1) I have followed *Burman's* Reading, *longi majore & acriore vi repetens*.

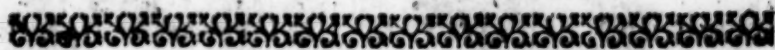
new Colonies throughout the Provinces, to transfer the *Judicature* from the Senate to the *Equestrian* Order, to make a Partition of the Lands, and to give out Corn to the People at an easier Rate than ever: In short, he left nothing undisturbed, and in its former State; and in order to carry through his Projects, he got himself to be re-elected *Tribune* for a second Year: But the *Consul* L. *Opimius*, who, in his *Pratorship*, had razed *Fregella*, turning the publick Arms against *Caius*, cut him off together with *Fulvius Flaccus* who had been *Consul* and triumphed; but having his Hand deep in the same pernicious Designs, had been created by *Caius* one of the three *Commissioners* in his Brother's Room, and chosen for his Associate in the *Regal Power*. It was a mighty odious Step that *Opimius* made upon this Occasion, in settling a Price upon the Head of any Roman Citizen, not to say of *Gracchus*, and in causing make Proclamation, *That whoever brought it to him, should receive its Weight in Gold*. *Flaccus* fell with his eldest Son (1), as he was bravely encouraging his Men to fight upon the *Mount Aventine*. *Gracchus* fled, but being closely pursued, and in danger of falling into the Enemies Hands, (2) he stretch'd out his Neck to his Slave *Euporus*, who having struck off his Master's Head,

(1) *Armatus ad pugnam ciens*. Mr. New. as they were mustering their Forces.

(2) *Cervicem Euporo servo præbuit*, Mr. New. He offer'd his Life to his Servant *Euporus*.



Head, dispatch'd himself with no less Resolution. The same Day, *Pomponius* a Roman Knight gave a noble Proof of his Friendship to *Caius*: For after he had, *Cocles* like, given a stand to the whole Force of the Enemy, at a certain Bridge, he at last ran himself through with his Sword. The Conquerors, with unexampled Inhumanity, threw *Caius's* dead Body into the *Tyber*, that of his Brother having before found the same Treatment:



C H A P. VII.

THUS lived and died the Sons of *Tib. Gracchus*, and Grand-children to *P. Scipio Africanus* by his Daughter *Cornelia*, then living, Men who misimprov'd the richest Talents Nature could bestow. Had they aspired no higher than became the Citizens of a free State, they might have, by quiet and moderate Courses, ascended to all those Preferments, that they ambitiously pursued after, by raising Stirs and Tumults in the Commonwealth. *Opimius*, to the rest of his Severities at that Time, added an unheard of Cruelty. For he commanded the Son of *Fulvius Flaccus*, a Youth not yet full Eighteen, and of rare Beauty and Comeliness of Person to be put to  
D Death,



Death, notwithstanding he was perfectly Innocent of his Father's Crimes, and had acted no other Part in the Disturbances, but that of an *Ambassador* for Peace. Which charming young Man, when a *Tuscan* Soothsayer, who was his Friend, perceived all in Tears as they were dragging him away to Prison, *Why*, says he, *don't you choose rather to do thus?* And with the Word forcibly running his Head against the Stone Pillar at the Prison Door, he dash'd out his Brains, and dropt down dead upon the Spot. After this the *Consul* set on Foot a bloody Inquisition for trying the Friends and Adherents of the *Gracchi*, and, by his cruel Proceedings, so exasperated and im-bitter'd the Minds of the People, that afterwards, when he came to fall under a publick Sentence, he met with none of that Pity and Compassion which his Integrity and Virtue otherwise entitled him to in his Distress. Nor did he alone feel the Effects of the Publick Odium, but likewise *Rupilius* and *Popilius*, who had been amongst the most virulent Persecutors of that Interest, deservedly suffer'd by it. I beg leave to insert an Observation in this place, though it may seem foreign to the Narrative of so important a Transaction. It was from this *Opimius* that the celebrated *Optimian* Wine had its Name, of which, *Vinicius*, it is plain there can be none remaining in our Times, if we consider the interval between his *Consulship* and yours, being nothing

thin  
As  
mu  
he v  
it, t  
Per  
Zea  
mon

❖❖

S  
plan  
here  
Just  
Con  
Nep  
dem  
Mac  
qual  
thou  
nius  
tent

(1)  
modu  
quant  
had a  
the  
with  
norm

thing under a hundred and fifty one Years. As for *Opimius's* Management, it was not much countenanced by the *Publick*, because he was suspected to have been carried on in it, rather by a private grudge against the Person of *Gracchus*, than by any Principle of Zeal and Concern for the Good of the *Common-wealth*.



## C H A P. VIII.

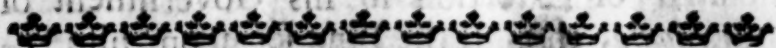
S Ometime after, *Porcius* and *Marcus* being *Consuls*, the Colony stiled *Martian* was planted at *Narbo*. It will not be improper here to take Notice of the Severity of the *Justice Courts* in those Days. For *C. Cato*, a *Consular* Man, Grandson to *M. Cato*, and Nephew to *Africanus* by his Sister, was condemn'd of Extortion in his Government of *Macedonia*, though the Fine set upon him equal to his Exactions, did not exceed four thousand *Sesterces* (1). But it was the Genius of those elder Times, to make the Intention, the Standard for judging of *Actions*,

D. 2

and

(1) Adeo illi viri magis voluntatem peccandi intuebantur, quam modum, satque ad consilium dirigebant; & quia, non in quantum, admissum foret, aestimabant. *Mr. Newcomb.* They had a Regard to the Intention of the Criminal more, than the Nature of the Crime, weighing what was committed, with the Design of the Malefactor, and consider'd the enormity of the Fault, more than the Degrees of it.

and to regard the bare Inclination to do ill, and the simple Nature of Crimes more, than their heinous and heightened Circumstances. About the same time, two Brothers, the *Metelli*, triumphed in one Day. There is also another glorious, and as yet unexampled Instance of two Brothers conjoin'd in the Consulship: They were Sons to that *Fulvius Flaccus*, who took *Capua*, though indeed one of them was adopted by *Acidinus Manlius*. But the *Metelli* who held the Censorship together, were Cousin Germans only, not Brothers; that Honour having been never enjoy'd by any but the *Scipios*. Then began the *Cimbers* and *Teutons*, who afterwards grew so Famous by their own and our Losses, to cross the *Rhine*; and at the same time *Minutius*, who built the *Piazzas* so much celebrated to this Day, had a splendid Triumph for his Victory over the *Stordister*.



## C H A P. IX.

**I**N the same tract of Time flourished *Scipio* *Emilianus*, *Lelius*, *Sergius Galba*, the two *Gracchi*, *C. Fannius*, and *Carbo Papirius*, Orators of the first Form. Nor ought we to pass over *Metellus Numidicus* and *Scaurus*, or *L. Crassus* and *Mr. Antonius*, who surpassed them all.

To



To these succeeded C. *Cæsar Strabo* and P. *Sulpicius*, both in Genius and in Time. As for *Mucius*, he was not so famous for any peculiar strain of Eloquence, as his profound Knowledge in the Law. The most celebrated Dramatick Writers of those Times were, *Afranius* (1), in that sort of Comedy of which the Scene and Plot are wholly Roman, and *Pacuvius* and *Accius* in Tragedy. But the last especially hath written with so masterly a Pen, that he may justly be set against the Wits of Greece, and (2) claim an honourable Rank for his Works amongst the best of theirs. However, there is this Difference still, that though the Roman discovers the richer and nobler Vein in his Writings, yet have the Greeks had the Skill to refine and polish it better. *Lucilius*, who had served in the Horse under P. *Africanus* in the *Numantine* War, grew into Character at that Time by his *Satyr*s: And it was in the same War that *Jugurtha* and *Marius*, both of them young Men, and (3) carrying Arms under the same *Africanus*, learned those Lessons of War together, which they afterwards practised against one another (4). *Sisenna* too, though young

(1) In *Togatis*, Mr. Newcomb. in Comedy.

(2) *Magnumque inter hos ipsos facientis operi suo locum*, Mr. New. who received his Works with Honour, and paid them the same Esteem they did to those of their own Nation.

(3) *Sub eodem Africano militantes*, omitted by Mr. New.

(4) *Historiarum auctor jam tum Sisenna erat juvenis*, Mr. New. The Historian *Sisenna* was now very young.



young, began at that Time to appear in *History*; but his Account of *Sylla's Civil Wars* was written afterwards by him in his more advanced Age. *Calius* lived before *Sisenna*; *Rutilius*, *Claudius Quadrigarius* and *Valerius Antias* were his Contemporaries. In the same Age likewise lived *Pomponius*, who, though his *Stile* is coarse and unadorned, yet merits Esteem and Praise for the Nobleness of his Sentiments, and (1) his inventing a new Sort of *Dramatick Poetry*.

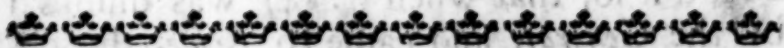
CHAP. X.

Let me now Record a singular Instance of Severity in the Censors *Cassius Longinus* and *Cepio*. For 'tis only a hundred and fifty seven Years, since they brought *Lepidus Emilius* the *Augur* to their Bar, for taking a House at the Yearly Rent (2) of six thousand Sesterces; whereas now, if any Senator should lodge so cheap, it would hardly be known that he bore such a Character. So short and ready is the Passage from good to bad, from bad to worse, and from that again to the most abandon'd Corruption. About the same

(1) *Novitate inventi a se operis commendabilem*, Mr. New. and remarkable for being the first Author of that sort of Writing.

(2) *Sex millibus*, Mr. New. six thousand *Asses*.

same Time *Domitius* obtain'd a signal Victory over the (1) *Arverni*, as likewise did *Fabius* Grandson to *Paulus* over the (2) *Allobroges*, for which he got the Sirname of *Allobrogicus*. I must here take Notice of a rare Felicity that happen'd in the *Domitian* Family, which, being very remarkable, is withal confin'd to a very few Persons. Before this *Domitius* (3), a Youth of the most sincere and unaffected Virtue, there were four of the Name (4), all of them successively the only Sons of their Parents; they all obtain'd the *Pontificate* and the *Consulship*, and most of them had the Honour to *Triumph*.



## C H A P. XI.

A fterwards *Q. Metellus*, a Man second to none of his Age, got the Management of the War against *Jugurtha* King of *Numidia*. He had for his Lieutenant *C. Marius*, whom we mentioned before, a Person

D 4

(1) The *Auvergnats*.(2) The *Savoyards*.(3) *Nobilissima simplicitatis juvenem*, Mr. New. a honourable young Gentleman.(4) *Singulis omnino parentibus geniti*, Mr. New. of different Parents.

son (1) of mean Extraction in the Country, of a stern Aspect and unpolished Manners, but of a virtuous and unblemish'd Life (2). Never was any *Roman* more useful to the *Common-wealth* in War, never any so pernicious to it in Peace. He was (3) insolent in his Discourse, immoderately ambitious of Glory, fiery and passionate, and of a Spirit always factious and turbulent. This Man, by persuading the *Farmers* of the *Revenues* and other *Italian* Traders in *Africa*, to send Complaints of *Metellus* to their Friends in the City, as if he designedly spun out the War to the third Year, and to inveigh against the inborn Haughtiness of the *Nobles* and their Tenaciousness of Power and Command, labour'd it so, that when he (4) was dismiss'd by the *General*, and came to *Rome*, he obtain'd both the *Consulship*, and the Management of the *Numidian* War, which *Metellus* had almost brought to a Conclusion, having already given *Jugurtha* two signal Overthrows. This however was no Hindrance to *Metellus's* Triumph, which was very splendid,

(1) I have followed *Vossius's* Correction of *Equestri loco natus*, which is false, into *Agresti loco natus*, but Mr. New. has omitted it altogether.

(2) *Quantum bello optimus, tantum pace pessimus*: Mr. New. his great Character in War was obscured by his being a Stranger to the Arts of Peace.

(3) I have followed *Burman*, *immodicus, gloria insatiabilis, &c.*

(4) *Cum, commeatu petito, Romam venisset*, Mr. New. when he came to *Rome* for Provisions.

did,  
he ha  
hono  
This  
whic  
militi  
the C  
the s  
Conse  
Triun  
Fam  
Grov

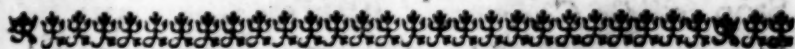
\*\*\*

(1)

Conj  
ende  
ence  
sent  
ritan  
Jug  
drec  
nom

(1)  
tis, a  
rhen  
Fate  
(2)

did, and answerable to the eminent Services he had done the *Republick*. He was likewise honoured with the Sirname of *Numidicus*. This *Metellus* was of the *Cæcilian* Family, which did not come behind that of the *Damitii*, before mention'd, in Lustre. For within the Compass of twelve Years in that Period, the same Number of the *Metelli* were either *Consuls*, or *Censors*, or had the Honour of *Triumphs*. From whence we may collect, that Families, like Cities and Empires, have their Growths, their Heights and their Decays.



C H A P. XII.

(1) **C**. Marius had L. Sylla for his *Questor* in that War, as if by so close a *Conjunction*, the Fates should even then have endeavoured to prevent the pernicious Influences of their after *Opposition*. Him Marius sent as his Ambassador to Bocchus King of *Mauritania*, and, by his Activity and Address, got Jugurtha at last into his Hands, about a Hundred and thirty eight Years ago. (2) Being nominated for a second *Consulship*, he returned

(1) At C. Marius, L. Syllam, jam tunc ut præventibus factis, copulatum sibi *Questorem* habuit. Mr. New. L. Sylla was then Colleague with Marius in the *Questorship*, as if the Fates had already begun to bring about their Designs.

(2) *Designatusque iterum Consul*, omitted by Mr. New.



ned to the City, and sometime after he had entered upon his Office, led *Jugurtha* in Triumph. We told before, that vast Numbers of the *Cimbers* and *Teutons* had discharged themselves from *Germany*. By this Time they had defeated *Carbo* and *Silanus* in *Gaul*, (1) cutting their Armies to Pieces; they had kill'd (2) *Scaurus Aurelius* the Consul, with several others of considerable Name and Condition, and had likewise overthrown the Consuls *Capio* and *Manlius*. These repeated Losses alarm'd the *Romans*, and made them turn their Eyes to *Marius* as the only Person that could put a Stop to the Current of their Success. Wherefore they bestow'd a successive Series of *Consulships* upon him. His *Third* was wholly spent in Preparations for the War; and it was in the same Year that *Cn. Domitius* Tribune of the People prefer'd a Law, in which it was provided, That the *Priests*, who wont formerly to be chosen by their own College, should from that Time be elected by the People. *Marius*, in his fourth *Consulship*, came to a Battel with the *Teutons*, on the further Side of the *Alps*, near *Aqua Sextia*; and the Fight having lasted for two Days, he kill'd above one hundred and fifty thousand of the Enemy, and cut off the *Teutons* to a Man. In his fifth *Consulship*, having *Q. Lutatius Catulus* the *Proconsul* for his Adjutant General,

(1) *Exuissent exercitu.* Mr. New. Driven them out of their Camp.

(2) *Scaurumque Aurelium Cos.* Mr. New. The Consuls *Scaurus* and *Aurelius*.

Gener  
the A  
the li  
the B  
celebr  
deserv  
alway  
Calat  
shoul  
vices  
ed h  
great  
with  
Servi  
dition  
their  
the A  
olenc  
rumu  
put t  
Hosti

(1)  
to hav  
born h

(2)  
But let

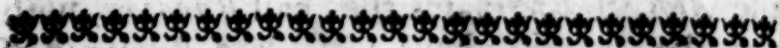
vd m  
Jing  
nl  
Droy  
2000

General, he fought the *Cimbers* on this Side of the *Alps*, in the Plains they call *Raudian*, with the like Success, above a hundred thousand of the Enemy being kill'd and taken. By these celebrated Victories, *Marius* seems to have deserved, (1) That his Memory should be always sacred among the *Romans*, and that the Calamities he afterwards brought upon them, should be weighed down by his eminent Services in this critical Conjunction. He received his sixth Consulship in Recompence of his great Atchievements, (2) nor is this neither without its own Share of Honour. For when *Servilius Glaucia*, and *Saturninus Apuleius*, seditious *Tribunes*, endeavour'd to continue in their Office beyond their Term, and disturbed the Assemblies for the new Elections with Violence and Blood-shed, he suppress'd their tumultuous Riots with the publick Arms, and put the Incendiaries to death in the *Curia Hostilia*.

CHAP.

(1) *Ne ejus nati Remp. peniteret.* Mr. New. *Marius* seems to have removed the Grief of his Country, for having born him.

(2) *Non tamen hujus Consulatus fraudetur gloria.* Mr. New. But lest this should be deprived of its Glory.



## C H A P. XIII.

SOME Years after *M. Livius Drusus*, a Man of Quality, Eloquence and Virtue, of great Spirit and Courage, but always ill befriended of Fortune, was created *Tribune* of the People. He conceived a mighty Desire to reinstate the *Senators* in the full Possession of their former Dignity, by recovering the Power of *Judicature* from the *Knights*, to their Order. For the *Knights*, having been invested in that Authority by the Laws of *C. Gracchus*, had proceeded with extreme Severity and Rigour, against many of the best and most eminent Men of the City, particularly *P. Rutilius*, being impeached of Extortion, they had condemn'd him, to the universal Grief and Indignation of all Men, he being a Person of such rare Integrity, as was not to be parallell'd in any Age: But it was the Unhappiness of *Drusus*, that those very Projects he was about for the *Senate's* Interest, found the keenest Opposition in the Senate. So little, it would seem, they understood, that if some of his Proposals look'd favourably upon the *Commons*, it was only with a View to inveigle and train them on by the Bait of inconsiderable Advantages, to part with others of far greater Importance. In fine, He had the Mortification to see the work  
 Actions

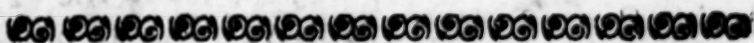
Actio  
 than  
 ject  
 tame  
 Affro  
 tiful  
 ently  
 in w

W  
 tack  
 mitt  
 City  
 sign,  
 roun  
 tude  
 stabl  
 Hou  
 in h  
 Hou  
 his  
 Frie  
 Exp  
 war  
 he,

(1  
 Mr.



ACTIONS of his Colleagues more countenanced than his own best Intentions, to see them reject the Honour he design'd for them, and tamely to sit down by the others Insults and Affronts; and spitefully to grudge him a plentiful Harvest of Glory, while they could patiently enough bear the moderate Reputation in which the others stood.



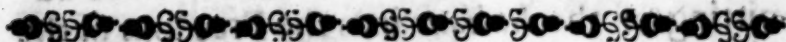
## C H A P. XIV.

**W**Hen *Drusus* found his generous Designs opposed with so much Violence, he tacked about, and directed his Aims to the admitting of the *Italians* into the Freedom of the City. But while he went big with this Design, returning one Day from the *Forum*, surrounded by a huge and (1) disorderly Multitude which went to be about him, he was stabbed with a Knife in the Court of his own House. The fatal Weapon was left sticking in his Side, and he expired within a very few Hours after. In his last Moments, casting his Eyes upon the Circle of his mourning Friends that stood about him, he utter'd an Expression throughly tinged with the inward Sense of his own Innocence, *When*, said he, *My dear Friends and Allies, shall the Com-*  
mon-

(1) I read with *Heinsius*, *incondita*, instead of *incognita*, Mr. *Newcomb* omits it.



*mon-wealth have a Son and Citizen like me?* Such was the untimely End of this noble young Man, of whose virtuous Life I must not forget to give one very convincing Argument. (1) Designing once a House on the *Palatine Hill*, in that very Spot where the House stands, which formerly belong'd to *Cicero*, afterwards to *Censorinus*, and is at present possessed by *Statilius Sifenna*, and the (2) Architect proffering to contrive it so, as to be secure on all Hands from the prying Eyes of the curious Neighbourhood. Nay but, said he, *if your Art can reach it, build me a House upon such a Plan, as that every Thing I do may stand reveal'd to all Men.*



## CHAP. XV.

There was not among all the Laws of the *Gracchi*, any one so pernicious as that, which they made for planting Colonies out of *Italy*. Our Ancestors perceiving how far *Carthage*, *Massilia*, *Syracuse*, *Byzantium* and *Cyzicum*, surpass'd their Mother Cities, *Tyre*, *Phœcia*, *Corinth* and *Miletus*, in Power and Riches, had wisely provided, That the very Citizens residing in the *Transmarine* Provinces, should come

(2) *Cum adificaret domum in Palatio.* Mr. New: When he was building the House in the *Palatium*.

(3) *Architectus.* Mr. New. The Work-man.

come  
valued  
the fir  
The  
lian V  
been  
Time  
twent  
being  
Rome.  
where  
tenant  
it spre  
gress,  
Fortu  
than  
deman  
Deter  
and f  
furnis  
Horfe  
more  
vilege  
their  
Heigh  
it pre  
the f  
Cont  
Stran  
above

(1)  
cum. M  
ful Wa

come to Rome, in Order to have their Estates valued by the *Censors*. But now Carthage was the first Colony that was founded beyond Seas. The (1) Murder of *Drusus* brought the Italian War to a compleat Rupture, which had been more than beginning for a considerable Time before: And about a hundred and twenty Years ago, *L. Cesar* and *P. Rutilius* being Consuls, all Italy rose in Arms against Rome. This Mischief began at *Asculum*, where the *Prator Servius* and *Fonteius* the Lieutenant were set upon and slain. From thence it spread to the *Marfi*, and continued its Progress, till all Italy was in a Flame. Now the Fortune of the *Italians* was not more adverse than their Plea was just and fair. Since they demanded the Freedom of a City, in whose Defence their Arms were constantly imploy'd, and for the maintaining of whose Wars they furnished out every Year a double Number of Horse and Foot: And they could not but the more highly resent their Exclusion from its Privileges upon this Score, that it was chiefly by their Means it had been brought to that very Height of Power and Greatness, from which it pretended now to look down upon Men of the same Race and Nation, with as much Contempt, as if they were Foreigners and Strangers. The Italian War swept away above three hundred thousand of the Flower of

(1) *Mors Drusi jampridem tumescens bellum excitavit Italicum.* Mr. New. The Death of *Drusus* occasion'd a dreadful War in Italy.

of their Youth. The Generals on the Part of the Romans, who signaliz'd themselves most in this War, were *Cn. Pompeius*, Father to *Pompey the Great*, *C. Marius*, whom we have mentioned more than once already, *L. Sylla*, whose *Pratorship* had expir'd the Year before; and *Q. Metellus*, Son to *Numidicus*; and justly honour'd with the Surname of *Pius*. For his Father, who had been banished by *L. Saturninus* Tribune of the People; because he (1) alone had refused to swear to the Observation of his pernicious Laws, was not more owing for his Restoration to the Decrees of the Senate, and the unanimous Concurrence of the People, than to the singular Piety and Affection of his Son. And it is certain, that he did not reap so much Glory by all his Triumphs and high Offices, as he did either by the Cause of his Exile, or the Circumstances attending it, or the general Joy expressed upon his Return.



## CHAP. XVI.

THE most distinguished among the Italian Commanders, were, *Silo Popedius*, *Herius Asinius*, *Insteius Cato*, *Telesinus Pontius*, *Marius Egnatius*, and *Papius Mutilus*. Nor must I, through a faulty Modesty defraud those of my own Family of the Praise they de-

(1) *Solus*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

deser  
Trut  
due t  
culum  
to De  
pua,  
Roma  
comr  
Inter  
own  
he af  
Hercu  
Pomp  
thors  
we re  
of hi  
did t  
unrev  
of th  
made  
when  
lian V  
to (6  
two  
and  
were  
much

(1)  
farther  
(2)  
(4)  
(5)  
after  
(6)

deserve, while I keep within the Compass of Truth. For surely a very great Regard is due to the Memory of *Minatius Magius* of *Asculum*, (1) one of my Ancestors, Grand-son to *Decius Magius*, one of the first Rank at *Capua*, and famous for his faithful Services to the *Romans*. In this War *Minatius* exerted an uncommon Zeal and Resolution for the *Roman* Interest. For having raised a Legion at his own Charges, in the Country of the *Hirpini*, he assisted *T. Didius*, in the reducing of (2) *Herculaneum*, and *Sylla* in the Leaguer of (3) *Pompeii*, and took *Cosa*. A great many Authors have mention'd him with Honour; but we read the fullest and most distinct Account of him in the Memoirs of *Q. Hortensius*. Nor did the *Romans* let his eminent Services pass unrewarded. They granted him the Freedom of the City (4) singly, and by himself, and made his two Sons *Prætors*, (5) at a Time, when their Number was only six. The *Italian* War was so uncertain as to its Effects, and so (6) fatal to the *Romans*, that in two Years, two *Consuls* were slain by the Enemy; *Rutilius*, and after him *Cato Portius*, and their Forces were worsted upon several Occasions. Inso-much, that the City went into a military

E Garb,

(1) *Atavi mei*. *Atavus* is the great Grand-father's Grand-father: But Mr. New. renders it, My great Grand-father.

(2) Now, *Torre del Greco*. (3) *Civitâ*.

(4) *Viritim*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(5) *Cum adhuc senî crearentur*. Mr. New. Though he had after that Time Children born to him.

(6) *Atrox*, omitted by Mr. New.



Garb, never us'd but when the State is in eminent Hazard, and wore it too for a considerable Time. The *Italians* made Choice of *Corfinium* for the Seat of their design'd Empire, which they were to call, (1) *The Italian Empire*. But at last, the *Romans*, by making such free of the City, as had not taken up Arms at all, or soon after had laid them down again, began to respire; *Pompeius*, *Sylla* and *Marius* supporting and shoring up the *Common-wealth* that totter'd to its Fall.

XX

## CHAP. XVII.

AND now the Flame of the *Italian War* was wholly extinguished, except some small Remainers that still retained Life at *Nola*. While the Enemy's Forces were intire and unbroken, the *Romans* would not be compell'd to yield them the Freedom of the City; but no sooner were they Baffled and reduc'd, than they generously threw all their Resentments behind them, and consented to their being admitted. After this the *Consulship* was bestowed upon *Q. Pompeius*, and *L. Cornelius Sylla*

(1) *Quod appellarent Italicum*. In rendring this, I differ from all the Commentators, who make the Name of *Corfinium* to have been changed into *Italicum*. But since we read nothing of such a Change, and that it is more probable, the *Italians* design'd an Empire in Opposition to the *Roman*, I choose to render it as it is.

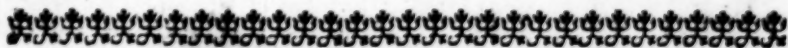
*Sylla*  
Vict  
nor  
scen  
from  
brav  
Epir  
unde  
whil  
for t  
self i  
ius,  
of th  
after  
Succ  
for t  
Pret  
diffe  
his A

\*\*\*

A  
Asia  
and  
ther  
refi  
peri

C. Velleius Paterculus. 67

*Sylla*, a Man whose Conduct, before his Victory, cannot be sufficiently commended, nor enough condemned after it. He was descended of a noble Family (being the sixth from that *Cornelius Rufinus*, who behaved so bravely in the War against *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*) but because its Lustre had been long under a Cloud, he carried himself for a great while, as one who was not minded to set up for the *Consulship*. But having signaliz'd himself in *Gaul*, when he was Lieutenant to *Marius*, by defeating the principal Commanders of the Enemy, and again in the *Italian War*, after the (1) Expiration of his *Pratorship*, his Successes put Spirit into him ; so that he stood for the *Consulate*, and succeeded so well in his Pretensions, as to obtain it without almost a dissenting Voice, in the forty ninth Year of his Age.



C H A P. XVIII.

ABOUT this Time, *Mithridates* King of *Pontus* having made himself Master of *Asia*, sent circular Letters to the several Cities, and by Promises of huge Rewards, excited them to massacre all the *Roman* Citizens, who resided among them, which was accordingly performed on the same Day and Hour. I

E 2

could

(1) *Post Præturam*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

could not forgive my self, if I omitted the giving an Account of this Prince. His Fierceness and Activity in War was prodigious, and he had united in himself the Conduct of the wisest Commander, and the Resolution of the stoutest Souldier; so that, if he was not always Superior in Fortune, he was yet continually uppermost in Spirit and Courage, and for Hatred to the *Roman* Name, he was another *Hannibal*. Now, when that bloody Butchery was made, no other State express'd so firm an Adherence to the *Romans*, or so much Courage against *Mithridates*, as that of the *Rhodians*. Their Fidelity was heightned and illustrated by the Perfidiousness of the *Mitylenians*, who deliver'd up *M. Aquilius*, and others in Chains to *Mithridates*. For which Treachery they were deprived of their Liberties, but had them afterwards restor'd by *Pompey*, in Consideration of his Friend *Thecphanes*, who was of that City. *Mithridates* being now grown formidable, and lowring upon *Italy* it self, *Asia* was allotted to *Sylla* for his Province. Accordingly he set out, and arrived at *Nola*, which Town repenting, as it were, the fast and unshaken Devotion it had shown to the *Romans* in the *Carthaginian* War, made still an obstinate Defence, and was then closely besieged by the *Roman* Army. But while he made some Stay there, the Prosecution of his Journey was stop'd by *P. Sulpicius*, Tribune of the People; a Man of Mettle and

Elo-

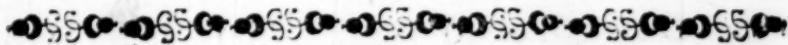
Eloqu  
Rich  
Spirit  
the  
good  
the P  
easie  
was  
he be  
preci  
of M  
of A  
Com  
Law  
giving  
War  
did  
Con  
free  
ted  
was  
Emi

SS

S  
rect  
Ma

(1  
by

Eloquence, and no less considerable for his Riches, Interest and Alliances, than for his Spirit and Genius. He had already acquir'd the Reputation of an upright Man, and of good Affections, and was in high Esteem with the People: But now, as if his Virtues sat uneasie about him, and the honest Measures he was engaged in, had turn'd to his Prejudice, he betook himself on a sudden to sinister and precipitate Designs, and wedding the Interest of *Marius*, who, though above seventy Years of Age, was still ambitiously grasping at all Commands, and every Province, prefer'd a Law to the People, for displacing *Sylla*, and giving (1) the Conduct of the *Mithridatick* War to *C. Marius*. Many other Laws besides did he promulgate, most pernicious in their Consequences, and utterly insufferable in a free State. Nor stopping there, he assassinated the Son of the Consul *Q. Pompeius*, who was likewise Son in Law to *Sylla*, by some Emissaries of his Party.



C H A P. XIX.

**S***ylla* incensed at these riotous proceedings, drew an Army together, advanced directly to the City; and having made himself Master of it with Sword in Hand, he expelled

E 3

led

(1) *C. Mario bellum decerneretur Mithridaticum*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.



led, and by a Law banished twelve (1) of the Principal Leaders in these Disorders; of whom were *Marius* and his Son, and *Salpicius*. The last being overtaken by a Party of Horse, was kill'd in the Fens of (2) *Laurentum*, and his Head (3) being set up for a publick Spectacle in the *Rostrum*, was no small Omen of the approaching Proscription. But *Marius*, after six *Consulships*, and seventy Years of Age, having, to escape *Sylla's* Horse, hid himself among some Reeds near (4) the Marsh of *Marica*, with his Eyes and Nostrils only above Water, was pull'd out from thence without any other Covering to his Body, but what the Mire afforded. In this dismal Pickle, with (5) a Rope about his Neck, he was by an Order of the Magistrate of *Minturnæ*, dragg'd along to the common Jail. Then a publick Slave, a *German*, who had been taken in the *Cimbrian* War, when *Marius* was *General*, was sent with a Sword to strike his Head off, But finding that the Person was *Marius*, he set up a frightful Cry, extorted by his Indignation for the Downfal of so great a Man, flung away his

(1) *Duodecim Autores novarum pessimiarumque rerum.* Mr. New. The twelve principal Authors of this pernicious Faction.

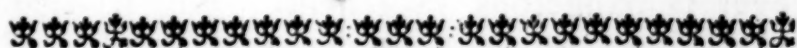
(2) Now *San Lorenza*, in the *Campagna di Roma*.

(3) *Caputque ejus erectum & ostentatum pro Rostris.* Mr. New. The carrying his Head as an infamous Spectacle before the *Rostrum*.

(4) A Morass upon the Frontiers of *Terra di Lavoro*, near the *Garigliano*.

(5) *Injectum in collum loro*, omitted by Mr. New.

his Sword, and fled out of the Prison. This Compassion of an Enemy gave the *Minturnensians* a feeling Sense of the Misfortunes of a Man, who had been (1) but a little before at the Head of the *Common-wealth*. So that furnishing him with Clothes, and other viatick Provisions, they put him aboard of a Ship, in which he sailed off; and meeting with his Son near the Island (2) *Ænaria*, he steer'd towards *Africk*, where he might attend his better Destiny. Here for some Time he led a Life of Misery, in a mean Cottage set up upon the Rubbish of *Carthage*: The City and He in a Manner affording mutual Comfort to one another, while *Marius* contemplated the Ruins of a Town once so powerful, and *Carthage* beheld the abject State of a Man lately so great.



C H A P. XX.

**T**HIS Year first saw the Hands of the Roman Souldiers stain'd with a Consul's Blood. For *Pompey Sylla's* Collegue was murdered in a Mutiny of the *Proconsul Q. Pompey's* Army, which the *General* himself was suspected to have underhand fomented. *Cinna* was posses'd

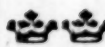
E 4

(1) *Paulo ante principis viri*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) Now *Ischia*, near *Naples*.

self's'd with as factious and restless a Spirit as either *Marius* or *Sulpicius* had been. The Freedom of the City had been granted to the *Italians*, with this provisional Clause, *That the new Citizens should be reduced into eight Tribes by themselves.* For it was to be feared, that there superior Power and Numbers might intrench upon the Authority and Honour of the ancient Citizens, and so the Beneficiaries might come to be too many for their Benefactors. But *Cinna* undertook to distribute them through all the Tribes, and by that Proposal drew a huge Confluence of People from all Parts of *Italy* to the City. Upon which his Colleague and the *Nobles* uniting their Interests to oppose him, he was expelled the City, and as he was upon his Way to *Campania*, the *Senate* deprived him of his Office, and gave it to *L. Cornelius Merula*: An Affront that *Cinna* indeed egregiously deserved; but however of dangerous Precedent. But he first practising upon the *Centurions* and *Tribunes* of the Army that lay before *Nola*, and afterwards debauching the common Men with Hopes of a Large's, very soon reduced it to his intire Devotion. So that, the whole Army having taken the Military Oath to him, he still retain'd the *Consular* Ensigns, and declared War against his Country. His main Confidence was placed in the new Citizens, out of whose huge Numbers he had raised three hundred Cohorts, and made up an Appearance

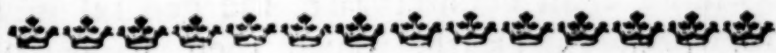
pearan  
ting t  
great  
*Marius*  
Fellow



W  
Great,  
Year,  
have  
Comm  
War,  
he ha  
thousa  
join'd  
had f  
now  
for hi  
sonab  
Army  
vite h  
cess a  
blood  
of the  
posib

(1)P

pearance of thirty Legions. But still wanting the Reputation and Authority of some great Name to justify his Cause; he recall'd *Marius* and his Son with the rest of their Fellow Exiles from Banishment.



C H A P. XXI.

**W**Hile *Cinna* thus invades his Country, *Cn. Pompeius* Father to *Pompey the Great*, hoping to continue *Consul* for another Year, was put by in his Pretensions. We have already told you, that he had done the *Common-wealth* good Service in the *Marsian* War, especially (1) in the *Picene*, and that he had taken *Asculum*, where seventy five thousand *Romans*, and sixty thousand *Italians* join'd Battle at a time, when both Parties had several other Armies in the Field. But now he stood Neuter; he seemed to be all for his own Ends, and to wait for some reasonable Opportunity of falling in with his Army to either of the Parties that should invite him, with the fairest Probability of Success and Advancement. At last he came to a bloody Battle with *Cinna* under the very Walls of the City; of which *Tragical Scene*, it is impossible to express how Mischievous the Consequences

(1) *Præcipue circa Picenum agrum*, omitted by Mr. New.



quences were, both to the *Actors* and *Spectators* (1). And as if the Sword had not done Execution enough, a Plague invaded both Armies; and these two Calamities together swept away such Numbers of the Citizens as more than countervail'd the general Joy for *Pompey's* Death, which then happen'd. The People who had born an implacable Resentment against him when living, discharged it now upon his lifeless Body. Whether there were two or three Branches of the *Pompeian* Family, I shall not determine. But still it is certain, that this *Q. Pompeius* (2) was the first of the Name that obtain'd the *Consulship* with *Cn. Servius*, about a hundred and sixty Years ago. After some Engagements, in which much Blood was spilt on both Sides, *Cinna* and *Marius* forced the City; but *Cinna* entering first, pass'd a Law for *Marius's* Restoration.

## C H A P.

(1) *Post hoc cum utrumque exercitum, velut parum bello exhaustum, laceraret Pestilentia, Cn. Pompeius decessit: cujus interitus, voluptas amissorum, aut gladio, aut morbo civium penam damno repensata est*, Mr. New, after this the Armies, as if they had not been sufficiently reduc'd by the Sword, were seiz'd upon by a Pestilence, by which *Pompey* lost his Life. The universal Joy for the Death of this Man, seem'd to atone for the Loss of all the Citizens, who were destroy'd either by the War, or the Infection. *Pompey* did not die of the Plague, but by Lightning. Plut.

(2) *Primus ejus nominis Q. Pompeius cum Cn. Servio Cos. fuit*, Mr. New. the first of the Name was *Q. Pompeius*, who was Consul with *Cn. Servius*.

N  
in its  
had fl  
of Syl  
were  
undis  
Perfo  
City  
Punif  
the sw  
murd  
had la  
advan  
Priest  
for  
pour  
Facti  
and f  
sign'd  
able  
emin  
quen  
pius,  
had  
Edge  
and C

C H A P. XXII.

NOR did he long delay his fatal Entry, which like a Pestilence, ravaged all in its Progress. The Cruelty of that Victory had still remain'd without a parallel, if that of *Sylla* had not come after it. For not only were the common People abandon'd to the undistinguishing Licence of the Souldiers, but Persons likewise of the highest Rank in the City were taken off by various Kinds of Punishments. *Octavius* the Consul, a Man of the sweetest and most engaging Temper, was murder'd by *Cinna's* Orders. *Merula*, who had laid down his Office, upon the Enemy's advance, petition'd the same Gods, whom as Priest of *Jupiter*, he had so often address'd for Blessings to the Common-wealth, to pour Vengeance down upon *Cinna* and his Faction; after which he open'd his Veins, and sprinkling the Altars with his Blood, resign'd that Breath which had been so serviceable to the State. *M. Antonius*, the most eminent Man in the City for Birth and Eloquence, was by the Orders of *Cinna* and *Marius*, assassinated by the Souldiers, though he had soften'd, and as it were taken off the Edge of their Swords by the powerful Charms and Graces of his Oratory. *Q. Catulus*, a Person

son of distinguished Virtue, and who held the Glory of the *Cimbrian* Conquest in common with *Marius*, being appriz'd that Search was making for him, shut up himself in a Place newly (1) done over with Plaister, where kindling a Fire to render the Steams more intense, and partly (2) drawing in the noxious Vapour, partly with-holding his own Respiration, he died, rather to the Wish, than after the Fancy of his Enemies. All things (3) went to wreck in the *Common-wealth*, yet no one was hitherto found, who had the Face either to give away, or to ask the Effects of a *Roman* Citizen. This pernicious Practice came up afterwards: When *Avarice* was the Spur to *Cruelty*; when Men's *Crimes* rose in Proportion to their *Estates*; when every *wealthy* Person was, for that Reason, a *Delinquent*, and paid his Money down for the purchase of his Danger; when in fine, nothing was accounted dishonourable that yielded Profit.

## C H A P.

(1) *Nuper calce arenâque perpolito*, Mr. New. which had been newly floored with Lime and Sand.

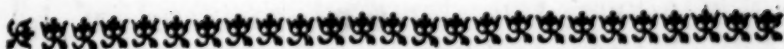
(2) *Simul exitiali hausto spiritu, simul incluso suo*, Mr. New. his Breath was stopp'd.

(3) *Omnia erant præcipitia in Rep.* Mr. New. thus every thing in the State was confus'd.

439

A  
which  
the  
Diste  
his  
Fello  
Spiri  
Place  
mulg  
the  
four  
Of w  
with  
it wi  
of th  
Acha  
Asia.  
War  
Mith  
that  
and  
mad

(1)  
bore e  
Labo  
Harb



## C H A P. XXIII.

**A**fter this *Cinna* enter'd upon his second and *Marius* upon his seventh *Consulship*, which was a Disgrace to all his former Six. In the Beginning of it, he was carried off by a Distemper, having been equally the *Bane* of his Enemies in War, and the *Scourge* of his Fellow Citizens in Peace, and of a turbulent Spirit that could never brook Repose. In his Place was substituted *Valerius Flaccus*, the Promulger of that scandalous Law, that order'd the Discharge of all Debtors, upon their paying a fourth Part of the Principal to their Creditors. Of which unjust Statute he paid the Penalty within two Years after. *Cinna* now lording it without a Rival in *Italy*, the greater Part of the Nobles made their Escape to *Sylla* in *Achaia*, and from thence attended him into *Asia*. Mean while, he had managed the War so successfully against the Lieutenants of *Mithridates* in *Attica*, *Boeotia* and *Macedonia* that he had recovered *Athens* from the Enemy, and after immense (1) Labour and Fatigue, made himself Master of the stupendous Fortifications

(1) *Et plurimo circa multiplices Pyraei portus munitiones labore expleto*, Mr. New. he bestow'd a prodigious Expence of Labour and Time upon the Fortifications of the *Pyraean* Harbour.



tifications of the *Pyraean* Harbour, having kill'd above two hundred thousand of his Adversaries, and made as many Prisoners. Now, let no one betray his Ignorance of Matter of Fact and ancient History, by charging the *Athenians* with Rebellion, at the time when *Sylla* besieged their City. For a more firm and unshaken Fidelity than theirs, was never express'd by any other, insomuch, that at last it became proverbial among the *Romans*, who were wont to say, *That such or such a Thing was done with Attick Honesty*, meaning a strain of the highest Sincerity, But the unhappy *Athenians* were then under the Force and Awe of *Mithridates's* Arms, being assaulted by their Friends, and oppress'd by their Enemies at the same time; and their Bodies were indeed by the hard (1) Necessity of that melancholy Conjunction, confin'd within the Walls, but still their best Wishes and Affections were without in the *Roman* Camp. *Sylla* having transported his Army into *Asia*, found *Mithridates* humbled and disposed to an intire Submission. Accordingly he fin'd him in a Sum of Money, took away part of his Shipping, obliged him to evacuate *Asia*, and all the Provinces he had invaded with his Arms, and to resign all the Prisoners, and having punished the Deserters and other Delinquents, restricted the King to his paternal Dominions of *Pontus*.

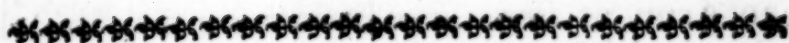
## C H A P.

(1) *Necessitati servientes* omitted by Mr. New.

\*\*\*

S  
mur  
and  
and  
Mith  
Sylla's  
self,  
able  
Cour  
of th  
down  
bune  
whom  
appre  
Escap  
had  
was  
nour  
of w  
in D  
his B  
be gl

(1)  
alread



C H A P. XXIV.

S Ometime before his Arrival, C. *Flavius Fimbria*, General of the Horse, had murder'd (1) *Valerius Flaccus* a *Consular Man*, and assuming the Command of the Army, and the Title of *Imperator*, had overcome *Mithridates* in Fight. But being advertised of *Sylla's* advance, he laid violent Hands on himself, having carried through his unwarrantable Undertakings with great Resolution and Courage. The same Year, P. *Lenas*, *Tribune* of the People, threw *Sextus Lucilius* headlong down the *Tarpeian Rock*, who had been *Tribune* the Year before, and when his Colleagues, whom he had appointed a Day for their Trial, apprehending the like Treatment, made their Escape to *Sylla*, he outlaw'd them. *Sylla* had had now settled Matters beyond Seas, and was the first of all the *Romans* who was honour'd with an Ambassy from *Parthia*: Some of which Ambassadors that were well seen in Divination, had, from certain Marks upon his Body, assur'd him, that his Life should be glorious, and his Memory immortal. After

(1) The Author of the unjust Law relating to Debts, already mention'd.

ter this, he put over to *Italy*, and landed (1) an Army at *Brundisium* of no more than thirty thousand Men against an Enemy two hundred thousand strong. Now there is not to me any Point of all *Syllas* Conduct so candid and so honourable, as that during the whole three Years in which *Marius* and *Cinna* tyranniz'd over their Country without Controul, he neither dissembled his Design of making War upon them, nor yet dropt that which lay upon his Hands; but judg'd it most for his Glory, to rid the State of forreign Enémies, and to secure it against any Attempts from abroad, before he should Address himself to chastise and curb the Insolences of his Fellow Citizens at home. Sometime before his Arrival, *Cinna* was slain in a Mutiny of his own Army. He deserv'd rather to have been punish'd according to the Discretion of the Conquerour, than to have fallen a Victim to the Fury of the Souldiers. He was a Man of whom we may truly say, That he attempted those Things, which no good Man durst have ventur'd on, and atchiev'd those in which none but a brave and a valiant Man could have succeeded, and that if he was unadvised and headlong in resolving, he was yet a Man of his Hands in executing. None being substituted

(1) *Haud plura quam triginta armatorum millia adversum ducenta millia amplius hostium exposuit Brundisii*, Mr. New. in his return to *Rome* he ventur'd an Engagement with no more than thirty thousand Men against two hundred thousand of the Enemy.

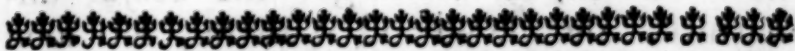
tuted  
Jul fo

\*\*\*

Y  
more  
so ex  
Cities  
Army  
pania.  
Matti  
equal  
could  
furtei  
Mean  
all w  
to it.  
Scipio  
he w  
don'd  
Sould  
out r  
Sylla,  
far f  
min'

(1)  
in a B

tuted in his Room, Carbo remain'd sole Consul for the rest of the Year.



C H A P. XXV.

**Y**OU would have believed, that *Sylla* came into *Italy* with a design rather to promote a Peace, than to push on a War; with so exact and tender a Care of the Corns, Cities and Inhabitants, did he march his Army through *Calabria* and *Apulia* into *Campania*. He also endeavour'd to compromise Matters in an amicable Way, upon fair and equal Conditions, but no Overtures of Peace could relish with Men whose Minds were surfeited of a lawless and unlimited Ambition. Mean while his Army went on increasing, all wise and dispassion'd Men thronging in to it. Then he defeated the two Consuls, *Scipio* and *Norbanus*, at *Capua*. *Norbanus* (1) he worsted in the Field; *Scipio* was abandon'd and betray'd into his Hands by his own Souldiers, but was immediately dismiss'd without receiving the least Harm. And indeed *Sylla*, while the War was depending, differ'd so far from the same *Sylla*, when it was determin'd in his Favour, that before his Victory

F he

(1) *Norbanus acie victus*, Mr. New. *Norbanus* was slain in a Battle.



he surpass'd even the mildest in Lenity, but after that he had obtain'd it, outdid the most barbarous in Cruelty. For as we have just now related, he discharged the *Consul* unharmed, and likewise *Q. Sertorius*, too soon after the Incendiary of a most destructive War, and several other Prisoners, contenting himself to have only disarm'd them. Just as if Providence had intended to furnish Mankind with an Instance, of two the most opposite Natures that could be, in one and the same Man. After that he had defeated *Marius* and the *Consul Norbanus* (1), who had intrench'd themselves upon the Hill *Tifata* (2), he return'd his Compliment of Thanks to the Goddess *Diana*, the Guardian Deity of that Country, and consecrated to her the adjacent Fields and celebrated mineral Waters. The Memory of which religious Act of Gratitude is still preserved by an Inscription on one of the Posts, and a Plate of Brass hung up within the Temple.

## C H A P.

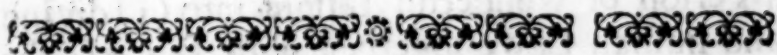
(1) I have followed *Burman's* Correction, *Post victoriam qua tenentes montem Tifata, Marium cum C. Norbano Cos. fuderat Sylla, &c.*

(2) Now *Monte di Capoa* & *di Caserta*.



A  
who  
was  
semb  
his S  
All h  
and l  
Acti  
was  
and c  
ders  
befor  
Mea  
to th  
to o  
State  
prev  
the  
Infan  
Hon  
gage

(1)  
Mr. J  
(2)  
the n  
(3)



## C H A P. XXVI.

**A**fterwards *Carbo* enter'd upon his Third *Consulship* with *Marius* Son to *Him* who had born that Dignity seven times. He was about twenty six Years of Age, and resembled his Father more in the Greatness of his Spirit, than in the Length of his Life: All his Attempts spoke a wonderful Courage and Resolution, and he (1) fell in none of his Actions beneath the *Consular* Character. He was at last routed by *Sylla* at *Sacriportum* (2), and obliged to retire with the broken Remainers of his Army to *Prænestæ* (3), which he had before insur'd to himself by a strong Garrison. Mean while, that nothing might be wanting to the publick Calamities, every one strove to outdo another in Villany, in that very State, where the greatest Contention that prevail'd before, was, who should outshine the rest in Virtue: The deepest Brand of Infamy now passing for the noblest Badge of Honour. For while the Armies were engaged at *Sacriportum*, *Damasippus* the *Prætor*

F 2

af-

(1) *Neque usquam inferior nomine Consulis*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) A Town that was situated near to the Place where the modern *Segni* stands.

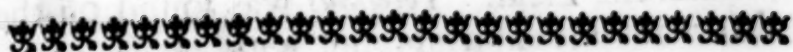
(3) Now *Palestrina*.

assassinated *Domitius Scævola*, the High Priest, a Person of wonderful Insight into (1) divine and human Law, together with *C. Carbo* the Consul's Brother, a Man of *Prætorian* Dignity; and *Antistius*, who had been *Ædile* in the *Curia Hostilia*, all of them, under pretence of being in *Sylla's* Interest. Upon which Occasion *Calpurnia* Daughter to *Bestia* and *Antistius's* Wife, perform'd a very gallant Action, and which deserves to be recorded. Upon the Murder of her Husband, just now mentioned, she stabb'd herself with a Sword. What a noble Monument of Renown has she raised to herself by so rare a Proof of conjugal Love? Her (2) Name still shines bright in Honour and Fame, while that of her Father lies buried in Silence and Oblivion.

## CHAP.

(1) *Divini humanique juris*, Mr. New. divine and human Learning.

(2) The common Reading is, *Nunc virtute eminet, patria latet*, Mr. New. her Virtue is still admir'd, though her Birth unknown. And yet immediately before she is called Daughter to *Bestia*. *Mons. Donjat*, the French Translator paraphrases it thus, *Mais quoiqu' elle paroisse toujours au dessus du commun par cette noble marque de son Courage, toutes les fois que l'on en parle ; la grandeur toutefois de sa patrie, de cette Rome, la seconde mere des grandes actions, est cause que sa renommée, comme étouffée par la Multitude de tant d'autres evenemens extraordinaires est tombée presque dans l'oubli & fait aujourd'hui peu de bruit dans notre histoire.* But I have followed *Burman's* Reading, *Patre latente*.



## CHAP. XXVII.

**T**HEN *Pontius Telesinus*, the *Samnian* General, one who had given a good Account of himself, both in Peace and War, and an implacable Enemy to every Thing that carried the Name of *Roman*, drew together an Army of forty thousand brave young Souldiers (1) who were all resolved to conquer, or to die. With these Forces, upon the *Kalends* of *November*, about a hundred and eleven Years ago, *Marius* and *Carbo* being *Consuls*, he incounter'd *Sylla* at the *Porta Collina* in such an obstinate Action, that he brought him and the *Common-wealth* to the greatest Extremity. And it is certain, that the City did not run a greater Risque when *Hannibal* lay incamped within three Miles of it, than it did that Day; when *Telesinus* flying from Rank to Rank, and boasting, That the Sunset of the *Roman* Glory was come, cry'd out, That *Rome* must be raz'd to the Ground, and, that *Italy* would never be able to preserve its Liberties from being made a Prey to those rapacious Wolves, until the Wood that harbour'd them was rooted up. But at length, after the first Hour of the Night, the Enemy yielded

F 3

the

(1) *Pertinacissimaque in armis retinendis*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.



the Victory, and the *Romans* remain'd Masters of the Field. *Telesinus* was found on the Morrow just expiring, but with an Air, notwithstanding, that spoke a Conqueror, rather than a vanquished and a dying Person. *Sylla* commanded his Head to be struck off, and to be carried round the Walls of *Praneste*. This gallant Man's Death left *Marius* desperate in his Hopes; so that he try'd to make his Escape through some underground Passages of curious Contrivance, that led into different Parts of the Country. But as he issued forth from one of the Outlets, he was slain by the Souldiers who were posted there, on purpose to prevent his Flight. Some write, that he dispatched himself; but others assert, That *Telesinus* (1) younger Brother to the brave *Samnian* General, and He, finding no Way of Escape, fell together by an interchanged Thrust of their Swords. Be this as it will, certain it is, that his Memory is not yet lost in the great Glory of his Father, and that *Sylla* too had very great Impressions of him, since it was not 'till *Marius* was taken out of the Way, that he assum'd the Title of *Happy*, a Title which he had indeed deserved, if his Victories and his Life had come to a close together. The Siege of *Praneste* and *Marius* was carried on by *Ofella Lucretius*, one who at first had sided with *Marius*, but in his

Prator-

(1) *Cum minore fratre Telesino*, Mr. New. his younger Brother *Telesinus*.

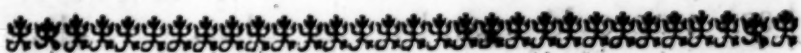
Prator  
rest, a  
in ord  
Succes  
Forces  
every  
observ  
but un  
Game

\*\*\*

S  
Part  
two  
Fave  
And  
to b  
Sylla  
he C  
thor  
Bar

(1)  
Victo  
Quil  
(2)  
(3)  
(4)  
(5)  
inm

Pratorship detach'd himself from that Interest, and deserted to Sylla. The Conqueror, in order to perpetuate the Memory of his Success against *Telesinus* and the *Samnian* Forces, instituted Games to be solemniz'd every Year in the *Circus*, which are still (1) observed in Commemoration of his Conquest, but under the Name of *The Goddess Victoria's Games*.



C H A P. XXVIII.

S Ometime before Sylla's Victory at *Sacripotum*, the other Commanders of his Party had likewise defeated the Enemy; the two *Servilii* at *Clusium* (2), *Metellus Pius* at *Faventia* (3), and *M. Lucullus* at *Fidentia* (4). And now the Calamities of Civil War seem'd to be over, when they were redoubled by Sylla's Cruelties. For being created *Dictator*, he (5) prevailed himself of that Supreme Authority, to lash out into the most boundless Barbarities, whereas the only Use made of it

F 4

by

(1) The common Reading is, *Quibus sine nomine Syllanæ Victoria celebrantur*. But I have followed *Burman's* Correction, *Quibus sub Dæ nomine, Syllanæ Victoria celebrantur*.

(2) Now *Chiuffi*.

(3) *Faenza* in *Romagna*.

(4) *Borgo di san Donnino*.

(5) I have again followed *Burman*, who reads, *Eo ad immodicæ crudelitatis licentiam usus est*.

by former *Dictators*, had been to rescue the *Commonwealth* from imminent Dangers. This Office had now been in Disuse for a hundred and twenty Years, no one having born it since the Year after *Hannibal* left *Italy*. So that it is evident, the *Romans* were so far from being fond of this Officer, that on the contrary, they dreaded the Absoluteness and Unlimitedness of his Commission. *Sylla* was the first who invented the fatal Project of *Proscribing*, and would to Heaven it had never been improv'd upon by any other. By that execrable Device, a publick Reward was given to the murderer of a *Roman* Citizen, in that very State, in which, by an express Law, the most *Paultry Player* has a quick and a full Redress of any Abuse put upon him: He who did most Execution (1), was the greatest Gainer: The assassinating of a Fellow Citizen, was more amply recompenced than the destroying of an Enemy, and every one paid the Price of his Murder out of his own Effects. Nor did *Sylla* only wreck his Cruelty upon such as had been in Arms against him, but even extended it to the innocent: He was not barely satisfied with the Death of the *Proscripts*, but likewise made Sale of their Fortunes; he not only excluded the Children from their Succession to their paternal Estates, but also despoil'd them of their

(1) *Plurimum haberet*, Mr. New. was thought to Merit the greatest Honour.

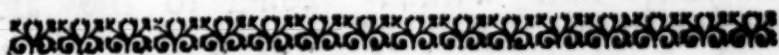
their R  
wealth,  
Hardsh  
tors to  
though

BOOK

M  
that  
liz'd  
Actio  
arriv  
about  
he m  
Cour  
of hi  
with  
Fort  
raise  
try  
denc  
to t  
than  
will  
chie  
who

(1)

their Right to hold Offices in the *Commonwealth*; and which was the most insufferable Hardship of all, he obliged the Sons of *Senators* to bear all the Burdens of their Order, though they enjoy'd none of its Privileges.



C H A P. XXIX,

**M**UCH about (1) the Time of *Sylla's* arrival in *Italy*, *Cn. Pompeius*, Son of that *Pompey*, who, as we told before, signaliz'd himself in his *Consulship* by many gallant Actions in the *Marſian War*, being hardly yet arriv'd to the twenty third Year of his Age, about a hundred and thirteen Years ago, that he might assert and retrieve the Honour of his Country, engaged in many brave Attempts of his own Head, and carried them through with Credit, upon the Stock of his private Fortune. With this generous Design, he raised a powerful Army in the *Picene*, a Country that abounded with his Father's Dependences. To paint this great Man's Character to the full, would require a larger Volume than mine, the narrow Limits of which, will only allow me to draw out some of its chief Strokes. He had *Lucilia* for his Mother, who was descended from a noble Family of  
the

(1) *Sub adventum Syllæ*, Mr. New. after *Sylla's* arrival,



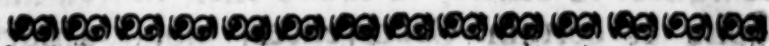
the Senatorian Order. He was remarkably (1) Handsome, not in that delicate Beauty which adorns the bloom of Youth, but by an august and durable Gracefulness, besitting his exalted Station, and accompanying him without fading to the last Period of his Life. He was a Man of a most harmless Disposition, and inoffensive Life; of distinguish'd Integrity and Innocence, and of no contemptible Eloquence: Mighty ambitious (2) of Power and Greatness, where it was bestow'd upon him as a Mark of Honour, but never to that degree, as to usurp it by Force: A most expert and able General in War; and in Peace, a Citizen of the greatest Temper and Moderation, when secure of a Rival. He was firm and steady in his Friendships, and easily (3) reconciled to such as had offended him, not only

(1) The common Reading is, *Forma excellens, non ea, quæ seos commendatur ætatis, sed dignitate & constantiâ: quæ in illam conveniens amplitudinem, fortunam quoque ejus ad ultimum vitæ comitata est diem.* Mr. New. He had a very agreeable Presence, not the fairest and most beautiful, but such as served to recommend his Constancy and Grandeur, and accompanied his Fortune even to his Death. *Burman's* Correction is, *Sed eâ dignitate constantique, quæ in illam conveniens amplitudinem fortunæque, eum ad ultimum, &c.* This I have followed.

(2) *Potentia quæ ad eum honoris causâ deferretur, non ut ab eo occuparetur, cupidissimus.* Mr. New. He was ambitious of those Honours that were given him by others, rather than of those that were seiz'd on by himself

(3) *In offensis exorabilis.* Mr. New. complying to all Intreaties.

only readily admitting of their Apologies, but likewise throwing away his Resentment without the least reserve. He (1) very rarely manifested his Power in Acts of Insolence and Oppression, and was in short altogether Faultless, had it not been accounted a Crime of the most crying Nature, not to bear an equal in a free and imperial State, where all the Citizens were upon a Level. From the Time he (2) put on the *manly Gown*, he had attended his Father, who was a dexterous and addressful General, in all his Martial Affairs, and under his Instructions improv'd his excellent Genius, that was (3) capable of the greatest Things, with such an extraordinary Skill in the *Art Military*, that *Sertorius*, though he commended *Metellus* most, had yet the greater dread of *Pompey*.



C H A P. XXX.

Afterwards *M. Perpenna*, who had been *Prætor*, and one of the *Proscrib'd*, a Man more eminent for his Quality than his Virtue or Courage, traiterously murder'd *Sertorius* at an

(1) *Potentia sua nunquam aut raro ad impotentiam usus*. Mr. New. He never perverted his Authority to protect any one that had acted unjustly.

(2) *A Togâ virili*, omitted by Mr. New.

(3) *Capax reſta diſcendi*, omitted by Mr. New.

an Entertainment in the Town of (1) *Osca* in *Spain*, and, by so treacherous an Action, procured a compleat Victory to the *Romans*, Ruine to his Party, and an ignominious Death to himself, after his own Example. *Metellus* and *Pompey* triumph'd for their Victories in *Spain*; and *Pompey* being only a *Roman* Knight at the Time of this second Triumph, made his pompous Entry into the City, the Day before he began his *Consulship*. And is it not surprizing, that this very Man, who had risen to the highest Station in the *Common-wealth*, by so (2) many extraordinary Steps of Honour, should have (3) yet taken it ill, that the *Senate* and *People* of *Rome* allow'd *C. Caesar* to stand for a second *Consulship* by his *Proxies*? But it is a common Thing in the World, for Men to indulge all to themselves, and to make no allowances to others, to found their hatred and Spite at certain Occurrences, not so much upon reasonable Grounds, as upon their Prejudices, in Favour or Dislike of particular Persons. *Pompey* in that *Consulship* restored the Authority of the *Tribunes*, to whom *Sylla* had left only the empty Name of Power. While the War with *Sertorius* was depending in *Spain*,  
about

(4) *Huesca* in *Aragon*.

(2) *Per tot extraordinaria imperia*. Mr. New. By a successive Gradation through the highest Honours, which is just the reverse of our Author's meaning.

(3) *Iniquo tulisse animo, S. P. Q. R. C. Caesaris in altero Consulatu petendo rationem habere*. Mr. New. resented the Favour which the *Senate* and *People* of *Rome* shew'd *C. Caesar*, when he stood to be his Colleague in the *Consulship*.

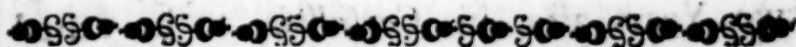
about  
from  
ing o  
provi  
they  
their  
mitte  
last o  
ty th  
Crass  
the P  
tingu

SS

N  
of hi  
hum  
the  
high  
fume  
the

Th  
I have  
princip  
(2)  
per on  
to th  
New.  
(3)

about sixty four Slaves made their Escape from a Fencing-School in *Capua*, under the Leading of *Spartacus*; and having by main Force provided themselves of Swords in the Town, they fasten'd on the Mountain *Vesuvius*. Then their Numbers daily increasing, they committed prodigious Ravages in *Italy*, and in the last decisive Action, took the Field with forty thousand Men against the *Romans*. *M. Crassus*, who soon after was a (1) Sharer in the Partition Treaty, had the Honour of extinguishing that War.



CHAP. XXXI.

**N**OW all Mens Eyes were at gaze upon *Pompey*, who seem'd (2) in the whole of his Conduct to be actuated by a more than human Force and Resolution. Towards the End of his *Consulship*, he took an Oath highly to his Honour, that he would not assume the Government of any Province after the Expiration of his Office, which (3) he most

The common Reading is, *Mox Reip. omnium principem*. But I have followed *Burman's* Correction, *Mox Reip. communis principem*.

(2) Here again I have followed *Burman's* Reading, *Es per omnia majore vi agebatur*. The vulgar Reading is much to the same Purpose, *Et per omnia majore vi habebatur*. *Mr. New.* He was every Day look'd upon with a greater Regard.

(3) *Idque servasset*, omitted by *Mr. New.*



most religiously observed. The Pyrates had now spread an universal Terror over the Empire. For not contenting themselves (1) as formerly, with petty Robberies and little Incursions made by stealth, they carry'd on a Kind of Open War with formidable Fleets, and ventur'd even to Plunder some Towns upon the Coast of Italy. Wherefore A. Gabinius the Tribune got a Decree to pass, for commanding Pompey out to quell their Insolence, and for giving him an equal Authority with the Proconsuls in all the Provinces, for fifty Miles up from the Sea. Thus came Pompey, about two Years after his Consulship, to be vested with an absolute Command over the whole Empire; an Event, that had never happen'd but once before, in the Pratorship of Antonius. But the Odium of extraordinary Commissions commonly rises or falls, just as the Persons they are given to are of a dangerous or unsuspected Character. Thus when Antonius had the same Authority conferr'd upon him, it rais'd no Jealousies in the People. For Envy seldom flies at Honours bestow'd upon Men, whose Power is not dreaded; whereas every one is apt to take the alarm, when exorbitant Powers are lodged in the Hands of such, as they imagine can lay them down, or retain them at Pleasure, and have no other

Con-

(1) *Cum belli more non latrociniis, orbem classibus, jam non furtivis expeditionibus pirata terrent.* Mr. New. Not by clandestine Expeditions, but formidable Navies.

Controul upon them, but the Dictates of their own Inclinations. Wherefore the Nobles bent their whole Force against the Law, but they were run down by the Noise and Violence of the Multitude.



## C H A P. XXXII.

**R**emarkable upon this Occasion was the Authority as well as the Modesty of Q. Catulus. For when speaking against the Law in an Assembly of the People, he told them, That Cn. Pompey was indeed a very great Man, nay perhaps already (1) too big for a free State; but that the whole Treasure of the Publick Hope was not to be deposited in any one single Person's Hands; because, continued he, If any Accident should deprive you of him, where would you find another to fill his Place? The whole Assembly cry'd out with one accord, *Your self* (2), Q. Catulus. Thus being overborn by the unanimous Concurrence of the whole State in so honourable a Testimony of its Esteem, he was forced to give Way and retire

(1) *Sed nimium jam libera Reip. neque omnia in uno esse reponenda.* Mr. New. He thought it something exorbitant in a free State to repose too much, or an intire Authority in one Man.

(2) *Ye, Q. Catule. Tum ille victus, &c.* The whole Assembly unanimously Reply'd, *Your self*. Q. Catulus was overcome, &c.

retire from the Assembly. A rare Instance this of Modesty and Justice. Of his *Modesty*, in not pressing a Point any further, that he saw would not go, and of the People's *Justice*, in scorning to defraud a Man of his deserved Praise, although he crossed their Inclinations. Much about this Time, *Cotta* shared equally betwixt the *Senatorial* and *Equestrian* Orders, the *Judicature*, which *C. Gracchus* had transferr'd from the *Fathers* to the *Knights*, and *Sylla* had again restored to the *Senate*. *Orho Roscius* likewise got a Law to pass for assigning to the *Knights* peculiar Benches of their own in the *Theatre*. Mean while *Cn. Pompey*, having join'd a great many eminent Men with himself in the Management of the War, and posting Squadrons of his Ships in all Corners of the Sea, in a very short Space, by the Bravery of his invincible Navy, clear'd the Empire of Pyrates. For having overthrown them in several Places and Rencounters, he at last fell upon them with his whole Fleet near *Cilicia*, and gave them a total Defeat. And that he might fully conclude a War of such diffusive Extent, he drew their broken Remainders together, and settled them in Inland Countries at a distance from the Sea. Which Conduct has not been able to escape the Censure of some Men; but as *Pompey* had enough Reason to justify it, so the very Reasonableness of the Action it self was sufficient

suft  
For  
tak  
put  
Hor



T  
Sou  
Def  
best  
on  
Tim  
ven  
Con  
thri  
gre  
oftr  
the  
wit  
ed  
mo  
he  
brin  
him

(1  
grea  
(2

sufficient (1) to bear out any one in doing it. For what more effectual Way could he have taken to reclaim them from *Piracy*, than by putting it within their Power to live like *Honest Men*?



## C H A P. XXXIII.

TOWARDS the End of this War, *Manilius* Tribune of the People, a mercenary Soul, and servile Instrument of the ambitious Designs of others, preferr'd (2) a Law, for bestowing upon *Cn. Pompey* the Administration of the *Mithridatick* War, managed at that Time by *L. Lucullus*; who having about seven Years before, upon the Expiration of his *Consulship*, got *Asia* for his Province, and *Mithridates* for his Adversary, had perform'd a great many memorable Actions. He had oftner than once overthrown *Mithridates* in the Field; he had rais'd the Siege of *Cyzicum* with remarkable Success, and had also defeated *Tigranes* in *Armenia*, who was one of the most Potent Monarchs of the age. In Short, he seem'd rather uninclin'd than unable to bring the War to an Issue, having approv'd himself from first to last a noble and an in-

G

vincible

(1) *Quemlibet magnum autorem faceret.* Mr. New. gave it a greater Authority.

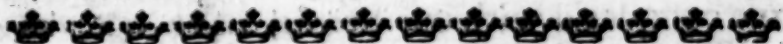
(2) *Legem tulit.* Mr. New. Enacted a Law.



vincible Commander, appetite to money only excepted. *Pompey's* new Commission bred ill blood betwixt him and *Lucullus* and a (3) great deal of ill language pass'd between them; *Pompey* upbraiding *Lucullus* with his scandalous Avarice, and *Lucullus* retorting upon *Pompey* his insatiable Thirst of Power and Command; both the Charges being equally well grounded, and not to be confuted. For *Pompey*, from the Time he came to have any Share in the publick Administration, could never brook a Rival, always affecting to be Sole Manager, where in Truth he ought to have been Supreme. No one ever more passionately courted Glory, or express'd more Indifference for every thing besides: No one was ever more extravagant in his Pursuit of Honours, nor more moderate in his Exercise of them. For as he chearfully entered upon them, so would he as chearfully lay them down, being willing, for the Satisfaction of others, to yield up that which he had been desirous to seize upon at his own Pleasure. *Lucullus* again, though, in other Respects, a great and an extraordinary Person, was yet the first who introduced into the State the excessive Luxury, and unlimited Expence that reigns now a-days, in building, and feasting, and revelling. He raised stupendous Piles in the very Sea, and by Passages digged through Mountains, let the Sea in to the

(3) *Magnisque certatum inter imperatores jurgijs.* Mr. New. Occasion'd an irreconcilable Difference betwixt the two Generals.

the Land; so that *Pompey* spoke pleasantly enough, when he call'd him, *Xerxes in a Gown*.



CHAP. XXXIV.

**A**Bout the same Time Q. *Metellus* reduced the Island of *Crete*, which had, for three Years together, harraß'd the *Roman* Forces, with an Army of twenty four thousand young Souldiers, prodigiously swift of Foot, Proof against all the Toils and Hazards of War, and famous for their Address in Archery, under the Command of *Panares* and *Lasthenes*. But here again *Pompey* must needs (1) in-croach upon the Glory of *Metellus's* Conquest, and come in for a share of his Victory. Which Procedure rais'd so great a Prejudice to him, that the favourable Reception given by (2) all good Men to the Triumphs of *Lucullus* and *Metellus* is not more to be ascribed to their own Merit, than to their having been affronted by *Pompey*. About this Time M. *Cicero*, who was the Architect of his own Fortune, and rais'd his obscure Family to an equal Greatness with that of

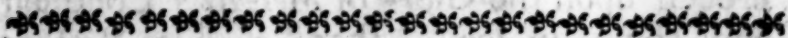
G 2

the

(1) *Ne ab hujus quidem usura gloria temperavit animum Cn. Pompeius.* Mr. New. Cn. *Pompey* betray'd his Ambition, in envying their Successes.

(2) *Apud optimum quemque.* Mr. New. The People.

the first Quality, obtain'd the *Consulship*. He was a Man no less eminent for the Integrity of his Life, than for the vastness of his Genius, to which it is owing, that these (1), we conquer'd with our *Swords*, have not vanquished us with their *Pens*. In (2) his *Consulate*, by an extraordinary Vigilance, Activity and Penetration, he brought to Light the dark and deep Designs of *Sergius Catiline*, *Lentulus*, *Cethegus*, and others, both of the *Senatorian* and *Equestrian* Orders. *Catiline* out of fear of the *Consuls* Power, left the City: But *Lentulus*, who had been *Consul*, and was then (3) again *Prætor*, together with *Cethegus* and other Persons of Distinction, were, by an Order from the *Senate* and the *Consul*, executed in the Prison. *Ed.*



## C H A P. XXXV.

**M.** *Cato*, who had already made several extraordinary Appearances, display'd his Virtue in the brightest Manner on that Day, when these Matters were debated in the House. This Man was great Grand-son

(1) Our Author here means the *Greeks*, but Mr. New: renders it, all Nations. *One*

(2) *Consul*, omitted by Mr. New.

(3) *Et Prætor iterum*. Mr. New. one who had been twice *Prætor*.



son to that M. Cato, who (1) first raised the Name of the *Porcian* Family, and was the very expressive Image of Virtue, one, who participated more of the divine than the human Nature, who never did a good Action to be seen of Men, but by a Kind of Impossibility to do otherwise; who never thought any Thing agreeable to Reason, that was unagreeable to Justice; one in fine, who stood clear of all the Faults, that are incident to Men, and who always had Fortune within his Power. Being then very young, and Tribune of the People elect, when others had advised the confining of *Lentulus* and his Accomplices in the franchised Towns, and it came to his Turn to deliver his Opinion, he inveigh'd against the Conspiracy with so much vehemency of Temper, the very Fire flashing, as it were, from his Eyes, and edg'd his Words with so much Keeness, that he cast a violent Suspicion upon such as were for gentle Measures of being themselves in the Design: He set in so clear a Light the Dangers they were one and all threatned with, from the firing of the City, and the overturning of the Government, and spoke so magnificently of the *Consul's* Virtue, that the whole House went over into his Opinion, decreed the immediate Punishment of the Conspirators we have named, and did Cato

G 3

the

(1) *Principe illo familia Porciae*, Mr. New. The first of the *Porcian* Family. 259.



the Honour to attend him to his House. But *Cailline* losing nothing of his first Heat, slack'd his wicked Purposes never the more for this, and after a gallant Resistance in the Field, lost his Life, which ought to have been taken from him by the Hand of Justice.

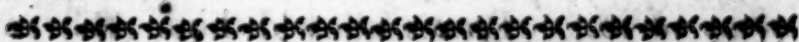
XX

## C H A P. XXXVI.

*Cicero's Consulship* was not a little honour'd by the Birth of *Divus Augustus*, which happen'd under it, about eighty two Years ago; a Man, whose Greatness was to overshadow and eclipse the Glory of the most eminent Men in all Nations. It may almost seem (1) needless in this Place, to take Notice of the most celebrated Wits of Rome at that Time; seeing no one can be ignorant, that, with some small difference of Age only, there flourish'd then *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, *Craſſus*, *Cato*, *Sulpicius*, and immediately after them, *Brutus*, *Calidius*, *Calvus*, *Cælius*, and *Cæſar* second to none, but *Cicero*, in Eloquence; *Corvinus* and *Pollio*, were in some sort their Pupils. At the same time lived *Saluſt* the Imitator of *Thucydides*, and the Poets *Varro*, *Lucretius*, and *Catullus* inferior to none in his own Way of Writing. But to enume-

(1) *Fam pæne supervacaneum videri poteſt, Mr. New.* It may not here ſeem improper.

enumerate such as are still present with us, will hardly escape the Censure of Folly. Of these our Contemporaries, such as make the greatest Figure, are *Virgil*, the Prince of Poets, *Rabirius*, *Tibullus* (1) Successor to *Gallus*, *Propertius*, and *Naso*, all of them absolute Masters in their Kind. As for those Wits that are still living, being that they are in the height of Reputation and Esteem, it would neither be easy nor safe to pronounce a Judgment upon them.



## C H A P. XXXVII.

While such Matters were transacted in Italy and the (2) City, *Cn. Pompey* carried on the War with great Glory and Success against *Mithridates*, who respiring upon the Departure of *Lucullus*, had again taken the Field with a new Army. But being once more overthrown with the Loss of all his Forces, he fled into *Armenia*, to his Father-in-law, *Tigranes*, who was the most puissant Prince of that Age, before he was weaken'd and reduc'd by the Arms of *Lucullus*. *Pompey* having advanc'd into *Armenia* against them both, was first accosted by *Tigranes's* Son, then

G 4

(1) I have followed *Burman's* Correction, *consecutus* *Gallum Tibullus*, *Propertiusque* & *Naso*.

(2) *In urbe*, omitted by *Mr. New*.

then at Variance with his Father; and soon after by the King himself, who came in a suppliant Manner, to resign his Person and Crown into his Hands. He assured Pompey, That he was the only Person in Rome, or in the whole World, to whom he could have condescended to submit; which now that he had done, he would make a shift to bear any Fortune good or bad, that he thought fitting to dispense to him: That he accounted it no Disgrace to be conquered by a General, who was unconquerable; nor any Disparagement to stoop to one whom Fortune had exalted above all Men. Pompey allow'd him, still to retain the Regal Character, but fined him (1) in a huge Sum of Money; which, according to his laudable Practice, was all given up into the Quæstor's Hands, and enter'd into the publick Accounts. He also took from him Syria, and the other Provinces, which (2) he had possess'd himself of; some of them formerly belonging, and now recovered, to the Romans and others, not 'till then reduced under their Dominion, as Syria, which was at that Time made Tributary; the (3) King's Empire was limited to Armenia.

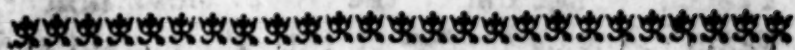
## C H A P.

(1) *Multato ingenti pecuniâ, quæ omnis (sicut Pompeio moris erat) redacta in Quæstoris potestatem*, Mr. New. He was fined in a huge Sum of Money (as it was alway the Custom of Pompey) which was transmitted to the Quæstor.

(2) *Quas occupaverat*, Mr. New. which had been under his Command.

(3) *Finis imperii Regii terminatus Armenia*, omitted by Mr. New.





## C H A P. XXXVIII.

**I**T will not be forreign to the Plan of my Work, that I here relate, under whose Conduct it was, that the several conquer'd Countries were reduced into the Form of *Provinces*, and made Tributary to *Rome*: And the rather, because the Reader will have a clearer and distincter View of them, when put altogether in an *uninterrupted Course* of Narration than when mention'd at *different Reprises*. The *Consul Claudius* was the first, who transported an Army into *Sicily*, but it was about fifty two Years after that M. *Marcellus* took *Syracuse*, and made the Island a *Roman Province*. *Regulus* made the first Descent upon *Africk*, in the ninth Year of the first *Punick War*, and about a hundred and two Years after, *Scipio Emilianus*, having razed *Carthage*, reduced it into the Form of a Province, near upon a hundred and eighty two Years ago. T. *Manlius* the *Consul*, wholly subjected *Sardinia* to the *Roman Yoke*, in the Interval between the first and second *Carthaginian Wars*. And what a mighty Argument is it of the warlike Genius of the *Roman State*, that the Temple of double faced *Janus* has only been shut thrice since the founding of the City, as the Sign of a general and settled Peace:



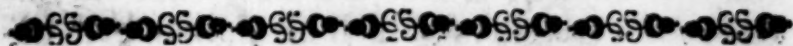
Peace: Once under the *Regal* Government, again in the *Consulship* of this *T. Manlius*, and last of all by the Emperor *Augustus*? The two *Scipio's*, *Cn.* and *Publius*, first led an Army into *Spain*, about two hundred and fifty Years since, in the Beginning of the second *Carthaginian* War. From that Time we have still had a very dubious and uncertain Tenure of that Country, still losing some Part of it or other, 'till now at length, by the Conduct of *Augustus* it is made intirely Tributary. *Paulus* subdued *Macedonia* and *Fulvius Nobilior*, *Etolia*. *L. Scipio*, Brother of *Africanus*, dispossess'd *Antiochus* of *Asia*, which afterwards continued under the Government of the Kings of *Pergamus*, by a Grant of the *Senate* and People of *Rome*, until it was, upon the defeat of *Aristonicus*, made Tributary by *M. Perpenna*. There is none, who can singly lay Claim to the Honour of subduing *Cyprus*. For it was (1) reduced into the Form of a Province, in pursuance of a Decree of the *Senate*, put in Execution by *Cato*, after the Death of King *Ptolomy*, which he was hurried upon by his own Guilt and Despair. *Crete* saw its *Long-liv'd Liberty* expire at last under the victorious Arms of *Metellus*. *Pontus* and *Syria* are Monuments of *Pompey's* Valour.

## C H A P.

(1) *Ecce provincia est*, Mr. *New*. It relapsed into a Province.

D  
inva  
(1)  
bert  
with  
the  
For  
tune  
bute  
like  
licia  
the  
befo  
the  
besic  
tries  
mad  
brou  
Tre  
Gau

(1)  
Mr. *New*  
vanta  
(2)  
graci  
*New*  
War,



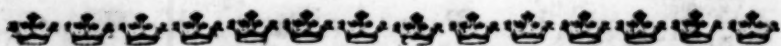
## C H A P. XXXIX.

**D**omitius and Fabius surnamed *Allobrogicus*, Grand-son to *Paulus*, were the first who invaded *Gaul* with an Army. After them, (1) several Attempts were made upon the Liberties of that Country, and often defeated with notable Overthrows. But *C. Caesar* acted the most glorious Part of all upon that Theatre: For he so reduc'd it by his Conduct and Fortune, that it now pays the same abject Tribute, which the rest of the World does. He likewise subdued *Numidia*, as did *Isauricus*, *Cilicia*, and *Vulso Manlius*, (2) *Gallogræcia*, after the War with *Antiochus*. *Bithynia*, as we told before, was left by *Nicomedes* in his Will, to the People of *Rome*. The Emperor *Augustus*, besides his Conquest of *Spain*, and other Countries, whose Names adorn his *Forum*, likewise made *Egypt* tributary; and, by that Conquest, brought as great a Revenue into the publick Treasury, as his Father had done by reducing *Gaul*. *Tib. Caesar* wrested from the *Illyrians* and

(1) *Magnâ mox clade nostrâ sæpe & affectavimus & amisimus.* Mr. New. Which afterwards we lost to our great Disadvantage.

(2) *Et post bellum Antiochinum, Vulso Manlius, Gallogræciam.* Bythynia, ut prædiximus, *testamento, &c.* Mr. New. As did *Vulso Manlius, Gallogræcia*. After the *Antiochian* War, *Bithynia* was left, &c.

and *Dalmatians*, the same Confession of the *Roman* Sovereignty, which his Father had before extorted from the *Spaniards*. He has moreover annexed to the Empire, the Provinces of *Rhetia*, *Vindelici*, *Norici*, *Pannonia*, and the *Scordisci*. These Nations he subdued by the Prowess of his Arms, but *Cappadocia* he made tributary to *Rome*, by the Influence of his Authority. But now (1) let us go on with the Course of our History.



## C H A P. XL.

Afterwards followed *Pompey's* (1) Expedition; of which, whether the Glory or the Toil were greatest, is hard to be decided. For he carried his Victorious *Eagles* into *Media*, *Iberia*, *Albania*; then he bent his March against the Nations that ly remotest upon the East Side of the *Pontus*, the *Colchi*, the *Heniochi*, the *Achai*. At last *Mithridates* was taken off, partly by the Conduct of *Pompey*, and partly by the Parricide of *Pharnaces*, having been the last of the great and Sovereign Kings, except the *Parthian* Monarchs. And thus *Pompey* victorious over every Nation he invaded, having succeeded in all his Undertakings, beyond the Rate of his

OWN

(1) *Sed revertamur ad ordinem*, omitted by Mr. New.

(1) *Militia*. Mr. New. Conduct.

own  
Wit  
tion  
brag  
cure  
some  
Forc  
bound  
But  
to he  
when  
Com  
(1) l  
brok  
ing o  
the C  
Trai  
King  
nuin  
he b  
lick  
fore  
the  
fence  
wear  
phal  
the l

(1)  
(2)  
Beau  
Pompe  
into  
(3)

own and his Countrymen's most aspiring Wishes, and throughout surpass'd the Condition of Man, return'd to *Italy*, where the Umbrage his Power had given, serv'd only to procure him a more welcome Reception. For some had insinuated, that he would march his Forces directly into the City, and give what bounds he pleased to the publick Liberty. But these Infusions had no other Effect, than to heighten and double the Joy of the People, when they saw so great and so victorious a Commander return in so private a Manner, (1) like any common modest Citizen. For he broke up his Army at *Brundisum*, and retaining only the Title of *Imperator*, came back to the City, attended by no more but his usual Train. His Triumph over so many conquer'd Kings, was splendid to the last Degree, continuing for two Days; and the Sum of Money he brought from the Booty into the (2) publick Treasury, was greater than what any before had done. *T. Ampius*, and *T. Labienus* the *Tribunes*, had preferr'd a Law in his Absence; by Virtue of which, he was allow'd to wear a Garland of *Laurel*, and all the *Triumphal Robes* at the (3) *Circensian Games*, and at the Representations upon the *Theatre*, to use the

(1) *Civilis reditus*. Mr. New. The peaceful return.

(2) I have followed *Burman's* Reading, *In ævarium*, P. R. Because the Sum at this Time brought into the Treasury by *Pompey*, was almost double of that which *Paulus* brought into it.

(3) *Ludis Circensibus*. Mr. New. At the *Circœan Games*.



the same Garland and the Robe bordered with Purple. A Privilege that he only indulged to himself once, though even that was too much. Now, with (1) such extraordinary Circumstances had Fortune elevated this Man to the Top of Glory, that he triumphed first over *Africk*; then over *Europe*, and lastly over *Asia*, making the three several Parts of the World successively the Monuments of his Valour. But Merit can never rise so high as to get above Envy. For *Lucullus*, who had not yet digested the late Injury, and *Metellus Creticus* justly spighted at him, for having taken away his captive Generals, which he kept to adorn his Triumph, and several others of the Nobility with them, set themselves against *Pompey* in such Manner, that he could neither acquit himself of the Promises he had made (2) the States, nor bestow the Rewards he had decreed to those who had signalized themselves in the War, in the Way he had appointed.



## C H A P. XLI.

Sometime after, the *Consulship* was given to *C. Caesar*, who arrests my Pen in my Hand, and Spite of all my Haste, detains me, to

(1) *Hujus viri fastigium tantis ausibus fortuna extulit.* Mr. New. Fortune had so far distinguished this great Man.

(2) *Civitatibus.* Mr. New. The City.

to g  
scen  
is gr  
mily  
from  
Cou  
Forc  
on,  
ing  
Cree  
Alex  
of h  
Wan  
like  
In t  
Plea  
was  
Cinn  
mov  
scar  
Ma  
the  
Dig  
per  
who  
a na

(1)  
Horu  
fma  
(2)  
ef.  
derin  
eigh

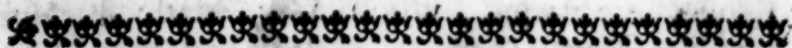
## C. Velleius Paterculus. III

to give some Account of him. He was descended from the Noble and (1) (which is granted on all Hands) the very ancient Family of the *Julii*, and derived his Pedigree from *Anchises* and *Venus*. He surpass'd all his Country-men in Gracefulness of Person, and Force of Soul; he was liberal even to Profusion, and was endued with a Courage exceeding not only the Condition, but likewise the Credit of Mankind. He resembled the Great *Alexander* of *Macedon*, as much in the Vastness of his Designs, his Dispatch and Activity in War, and his Scorn of Danger; as he was unlike him in his Intemperance and his Anger: In short, he never us'd Meat nor sleep for Pleasure, but only for the Support of Life. He was near a Kin to *Marius*, and Son in Law to *Cinna*, whose Daughter, no Threatnings could move him to put away, though he was (2) scarce eighteen, when *Sylla* made himself Master of the *Common-wealth*, and though at the same Time *M. Piso*, a Man of *Consular* Dignity, had so far complied with the Usurper's Instances, as to turn off his Wife *Annia*, who had been married to *Cinna*. Upon which a narrow search being made for him, rather  
by

(1) I have followed *Lipsius's* Correction, *Hic nobilissimâ Juniorum genitus familiâ, & quod inter omnes constabat, antiquissimâ, &c.*

(2) *Habuisseque fere octodecim annos, cum Sylla verum potitus est.* Mr. New. through a Mistake, applies this to *Piso*, rendering the Passage thus. To whom he had been married eighteen Years, when *Sylla* prevailed in the State.

by those of *Sylla's* Party, than by his Orders, he was forc'd to disguise himself in a Habit very unbecoming his Condition, and to steal out of the City in the Night. Soon after, he was taken by Pyrates; and tho' still very young, he yet carried himself in such a Manner all the while he remained among them, as at once Possess'd them with Awe and Esteem. Neither must we omit a very remarkable Circumstance, though perhaps it cannot receive the Ornaments of *Style*. For, all the Time he continued in their Hands, he neither put himself into an Undress, nor pull'd off his Shoes, Night nor Day, as being unwilling, I suppose, by any departure from his ordinary Behaviour, to give the Rogues Matter of Jealousy, who kept no other Guard upon him, but that of their Eyes.



## C H A P. XLII.

**I**T would be tedious to relate the many gallant Attempts he made even at that Time, and how (1) much he over-awed and defeated the Designs of the *Roman Magistrate*, who was Governour of *Asia*. One Action however we must

(1) *Quantoque opere conata ejus, qui obtinebat Asiam, Magistratus P. R. metu suo destituere.* Mr. New. How Industrious he possess'd the Magistracy of *Rome* with such a Dread of himself, that he prevailed upon them to neglect the Measures of him, who was then *Proconsul* of *Asia*.



must take Notice of, as a Presage of his after Greatness. The very Night after the *Asiatick* Towns had paid down his Ransom to the Pyrates, whom he first obliged to give Hostages for the Performance of Articles, having of his own Head drawn some Ships together in a Hurry, he sail'd to the Place where the Pyrates rode, assaulted and routed their Fleet, sunk and took several of their Vessels, and a great many Prisoners. Then elevated with his nocturnal Victory, he returned in Triumph to his Friends; and having committed his Prisoners, posted into *Bithynia*, to *Junius* the *Proconsul*; the same Man who was Governour of *Asia*, and press'd him, to issue out an Order for punishing them. But when he, adding to his Cowardice, Envy of *Cesar's* Valour, positively refused it, and told him, *That he design'd they should be sold for Slaves*, *Cesar* returns to the Coast with all possible Diligence; and before any Letters could be brought from the *Proconsul*, nailed every Man of them to the Cross.



## C H A P. XLIII.

**H**E had been nominated, while yet very young, for the Office of *Flamen Dialis* by *Cinna* and *Marius*, but upon *Sylla's* Victory, who reversed all their Acts, he had been oblig-

H

ed



ed to quit his Pretensions to that Place. Being now again elected High-priest, in the Room of *Cotta* a Consular Man, he made the best of his Way back to *Italy*; but dreading the *Pirates*, who then roved about all the Seas, and were justly incensed against him; in Order to prevent Discovery, he cross'd the spacious *Adriatick*, in a small Vessel of four Oars, with two Friends only, and ten Slaves along with him. But in his Passage, fancying he saw the Ships of the *Pirates*, he threw his Garment off, and girded (1) a Dagger to his Thigh, preparing himself for all Adventures. At length, he found that his Eyes had mistaken a Range of Trees, which grew at a Distance along the Shore, for Masts of Ships. His Acts in the City, such as his celebrated Impeachment of *Dolabella*, who found more Favour from the People, than is commonly shown to Criminals, his famous Contentions with *Q. Catulus*, and others of the highest Rank; his carrying the Office of *High-Priest* sometime before his *Pratorship*, against the same *Catulus*, though confessedly the Prime Man in the Senate; his replacing the Images and Statues of *C. Marius*, in his *Edileship*, in Spite of the utmost Opposition of the Nobles, and his reinvesting the Sons of such as had been proscribed by *Sylla*, in their Right to bear Offices in the State, and lastly, The Courage and Industry he exerted in his *Pratorship*, and like-

(1) *Pugionem*. Mr. New. His Sword.

likewise in discharging the Office of *Quæstor*, which he held in *Spain*, under *Vetus Antistius*, Grand-father to the present *Vetus*, a Man of as great Integrity, and unaffected Plainness of Manners, as we can well conceive one to be capable of, and who, besides his own (1) Enjoyment of the *High-priesthood*, and the *Consulship*, has also seen both his Sons possessed of the same Dignities; these, I say, are all Particulars so well known, that I need not farther insist upon them.



## C H A P. XLIV.

**C**Æsar having obtained the *Consulship*, as is before mentioned, straightway struck up a League with *Cn. Pompey*, and *M. Crassus*, for the mutual Support of their Power and Authority; which proved a fatal and a destructive League, not only to the *City* and *Empire*, but also to themselves in their several Turns. *Pompey* was drawn into this Alliance, by the Hope that *Cæsar* would, by his *Consular* Authority, ratify his Transactions in the Provinces beyond Seas; which, as we told you before, were opposed by a great many. *Cæsar* considered, that by seemingly giving Way to *Pompey's* Glory, he would advance his own, and insensibly strengthen his own Inte-

H 2

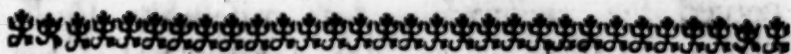
rest

(2) *Consularis atque Pontificis*, omitted by Mr. New.

rest, while he turn'd the Odium of their common Power upon the other. *Crassus* again hoped, by the joint Assistance of *Pompey* and *Cesar*, to obtain (1) that *Sovereignty*, which he was unable to gain by himself. Then a Match was concluded betwixt *Pompey* and *Cesar's* Daughter, for the further Security and Confirmation of their Alliance. *Cesar* being fixed in his Office, brought in a Bill for dividing the publick Lands in *Campania*, among the Commons, *Pompey* appearing in its Favour. The Bill was pass'd, and an Act made, for settling near Twenty thousand Citizens in *Capua*, which at the same Time had its ancient Privileges restor'd to it, about a hundred and fifty two Years after it had been reduced by the *Romans* into the Form of a *Præfecture*, in the *Carthaginian* War. *Bibulus* *Cesar's* Colleague, finding he had not Power answerable to his Inclinations, to oppose his Transactions, kept at Home for the most Part of the Year; and by so doing, instead of inflaming the Odium against *Cesar*, as he intended, he in Effect heightned his Power. Afterwards *Cesar* had the Government of *Gaul* allotted to him for five Years.

## C H A P.

(1) *Quem principatum solus assequi non poterat.* Mr. New-  
finding himself unable to support his Dignity.



C H A P. XLV.

**A**Bout this Time, *P. Clodius*, a Man of Birth, Eloquence and Courage, but one who made his own Humour the Measure of all his Words and Actions, who was a vigorous Executor of the worst Designs, who lay under the Scandal of Incest with his own Sister, and had been impleaded upon the Statute against Sacrilege, for having attempted (1) an impious Adultery, amidst the most sacred Ceremonies of the *Roman* People; this Man, I say, bearing a deep and an implacable Hatred against *Cicero* (as in Truth it could not be expected, that such Extreame of Virtue and Vice should ever be brought together) went from the *Senatorial* (2) Order, to that of the *Commons*, by procuring himself to be adopted into a *Plebeian* Family: And being chosen *Tribune*, preferr'd a law for the banishing of any one, who had put a *Roman Citizen* to Death uncondemn'd, and without Trial. This Law pointed directly against *Cicero*, though he was not expressly named in it; and thus the Man, who had been so eminently useful to the *Common-*

H 3

wealth

(1) *Ob initum adulterium.* Mr. New. For committing Adultery.

(2) *A Patribus ad Plebem transfisset.* Mr. New. Had been degraded from the *Senate*, to the Quality of a *Plebeian*.



wealth, and even retrieved it from Ruin, received for recompence, a miserable Exile. *Cesar* and *Pompey* were not unsuspected of having had a Hand in *Cicero's* Disgrace, who was reckon'd to have incurr'd their Displeasure, by refusing to be one of the twenty Commissioners they named for dividing the *Campanian* Lands. But he was, within two years, restor'd again to his Countrey and former Dignity, by the resolute, though late Endeavours of *Cn. Pompey*, the Decree of the *Senate*, the wishes of all *Italy*, and especially the gallant and vigorous Management of *Annius Milo* the *Tribune*. And it is certain, that since the Banishment and Restoration of *Metellus Numidicus*, no one's Exile provok'd (1) a greater Odium against the Authors of it, as no one's Return produc'd so universal a Joy in the People. The *Senate* order'd his House to be re-built, with a Magnificence equal to the Rancour and Bitterness with which it was pull'd down by *Clodius*. This same *Clodius*, in his *Tribuneship*, removed *M. Cato* from the City, under an honourable Pretence of serving the *Common-wealth*. For he got a Law to pass, for sending him to the Island *Cyprus* in the Quality of *Quæstor*, with a *Prætorian* Power, and another *Quæstor* under him, in Order to dethrone King *Ptolomy*, who, by his abandon'd wicked Life, egregiously deserv'd that

(1) *Expulsus est invidiosus.* Mr. New. Never was any one expelled with greater Malice.

that Indignity. But he having, upon *Cato's* Arrival, laid violent Hands upon himself, *Cato* brought back with him to *Rome* a far greater Sum of Money than had been expected. It were a Crime, to commend his Integrity in the Conduct of this Affair; yet, methinks, his haughty Behaviour ought to be taxed. For when the whole City, with the *Consuls* and *Senate*, had throng'd out to the Banks of the *Tyber*, as he row'd up the River, yet would he not stop nor land, till he reached the Place where the Money was to be put a Shore.



C H A P. XLVI.

**M**Ean while *C. Caesar* did Wonders in *Gaul*, enough to fill the Extent of many Volumes. For not satisfy'd with having obtain'd (1) many signal Victories, and with having kill'd and taken many Thousands of his Enemies, he likewise transported his Army into *Britain*, in quest, as it were, of a new World, for his own and our *Empire*. By this Time had *Pompey* and *Crassus*, the two prime Men in the City, enter'd upon another *Consulship*, which they neither obtain'd in an honourable Way, nor discharged with the

H 4

Appro-

(1) *Plurimis ac felicissimis Victoriis.* Mr New. With the innumerable and many fortunate Victories he had obtained,

Approbation of the Citizens. Pompey by a Law continued *Caesar* in his Government of *Gaul* for five Years more; and *Crassus*, who had set his Heart upon the *Parthian* War, got *Syria* for his Province. This Man, in all other Respects, of a most blameless Life, and very little addicted to Pleasure, was carried away by a violent Love of Money, that knew no Shore nor Bounds. When he had got every Thing in Readiness for his Expedition, the *Tribunes* of the People endeavour'd to deter him from it with Frightful Presages, and horrible Execrations, but to no Purpose. And if their Curses had only taken Place in *Crassus*, without affecting the Army likewise, the *Common-wealth* would have been a Gainer rather than a Loser by the General's Death. He pass'd the *Euphrates*, and as he was advancing in full March to *Seleucia*, *Orodes* King of *Parthia* invested him with prodigious Numbers of Horse, and cut him off with the greater Part of his Army. *Cassius* the *Prator*, and soon after the Contriver of a most bloody and barbarous Attempt, preserved the broken Remainers, and held the *Syrians* firm to their Allegiance, with such Bravery and Resolution, that when the *Parthians* invaded that Province, he routed them with great Execution.

## C H A P. XLVII.

**D**URING this Time, and a little before and after it, C. *Cæsar* had killed above four hundred thousand of his Enemies, and made a much greater Number Prisoners; he had fought several Battels in the open Field, or (1) upon his Marches, or in Sallies; he had twice made a Descent upon *Britain*; and of his nine Campaigns, there was not any but singly deserv'd a splendid Triumph. But at the Siege of *Alexia*, (2) he atchieved such stupendous Actions, as scarce any Man durst have attempted, and none but a God could have performed. In the seventh Year of his Government, *Julia Pompey's* Wife died, the Sole Guarantee of the Union betwixt him and his Son in Law, which from their mutual (3) Jealousies and Envy, began to look towards a Dissolution; and Fortune intending, as it were, to clear the Lists for the destin'd Combatants, *Pompey's* young Son that *Julia* had brought him, was taken off soon after. But the corrupt soliciting of Places had now exceeded all Bounds: It was managed with open

(1) *Sæpe in agminibus, sæpe eruptionibus.* Mr. New. And sometimes surprized them by Ambushes.

(2) Now *Alise*.

(3) *Ex invidia potentia*, omitted by Mr. *Newcomb*.



open Violence and Slaughter of the Citizens. This procured Pompey his third Consulship, without a Colleague, even they concurring, who had been the most violent Sticklers against him before. So that imagining (1) the Nobles were now at his intire Devotion, he broke with Caesar altogether. His Consulship was wholly imploy'd about reducing the Business of the Elections to Temper and Moderation. About the same Time, P. Clodius was kill'd in a Scuffle upon the Road, near Boville (2), by Milo, who then stood for the Consulship. The Action was of dangerous Example, but of great and singular Benefit to the Commonwealth. Milo being arraigned for the Murder, was condemn'd, not so much for the Odiousness of the Fact, as for Pompey's Pleasure. M. Cato indeed openly pronounced Sentence in Favours of Milo; which if he had done sooner, there were not wanting others to have seconded him, and to have pass'd (3) their Approbation upon the Death of a Man, who, while he liv'd, had been so vehement and implacable a Hater of the Commonwealth, and of all good Men.

## CHAP.

(1) *Veluti reconciliatis sibi optimatibus.* Mr. New. And the Reconciliation of the Nobility towards him.

(2) Now called Babuco.

(3) *Probare in quo cum Civem occisum, quo nemo perniciosior Reip. neque bonis inimicior vixerat.* Mr. New. And have proved, That he had killed one of the most pernicious Enemies to the State, &c.

## C H A P. XLVIII.

SOON after this, the first Sparks of the Civil War began to break out, while every upright and unbiass'd Man wished, that both *Cesar* and *Pompey* would disband their Armies. *Pompey*, in his second *Consulship*, had got both *Spains* for his Province, and for three Years had govern'd them by his Lieutenants *Afranius* and *Petreius*, the one a *Prætorian*, the other a *Consular* Man, he himself all the while sitting at the Helm, and steering Affairs in the City. He concurr'd fully with those that were for *Cesar's* discharging his Forces, and as violently opposed such as insisted upon his doing the same. *Happy Man!* had he dy'd two Years before Arms were taken up, after the finishing of his *Theatre*, and of the other Buildings adjoining to it, when a dangerous Sicknesh fell upon him in *Campania*, at which Time, all *Italy* put up Prayers for his Recovery, an Honour (2) never done to any *Roman* before him; His Ruine had been put without the bounds of Fortune's Power, and he had carried off his full Stock of Glory undiminished to the Shades below. No Man had his Head or Hand deeper in fomenting the Civil War, and

(1) *Primo omnium civium*, omitted by Mr. Newman.

and the sweeping Train of Miseries it drew after it for the Space of twenty Years together, than *C. Curio*. He was a Man of Quality and of Eloquence, equally profuse of his own and other Peoples Honour and Estates; he was a most refin'd and ingenious Villain, and a most pernicious able Speaker; one in fine, the Rage of whose craving Appetites no Hoards of Wealth, nor whole States could conjure down. He was at first in *Pompey's* Interest, which was then reputed the Interest of the *Common-wealth*; soon after he declared equally against *Cesar* and *Pompey*, but in effect had espoused the Cause of the former. Whether he was carried to that Alliance by Inclination, or tempted to it by a Bribe of sixty (1) Millions of Sesterces, as was confidently averr'd, I shall not take upon me to determine. But this is certain, that when a Peace was ready to be made upon healing Conditions, which *Cesar* with the utmost Justice required, and *Pompey* with no less Satisfaction acquiesced to, he found a Way to break off the Negotiation: *Cicero* being the only Man, who labour'd to preserve the Peace and Unanimity of the State. The Series of these, and the preceeding Transactions, has been more largely display'd by others, and shall afterwards, I hope, be more fully handled by my self.

## CHAP.

(1) I have followed *Heinsius*, who reads, *Sexcenties*, H. S. upon the Authority of *Appian* and *Plutarch*.

N  
down,  
two L  
ving b  
Civil  
be sure  
after  
rishing  
out E  
Consul  
eighty  
you  
hundr  
City,  
forth.  
more  
was be  
a splen  
ther w  
into P  
Senate  
fidenc  
bestov  
pey, n

(1) L  
Mr. Ne

## C H A P. XLIX.

**N**OW let us pursue the Thread of our History, in the Method at first laid down, first congratulating to Q. *Catulus*, the two *Luculli*, *Metellus*, and *Hortensius*, their having been rescued from the Confusions of Civil War, by a fair and natural Death (1), be sure, not a violent nor a precipitate one, after they had made an eminent and flourishing Figure in the *Commonwealth*, without Envy or Danger. It was then in the *Consulate* of *Lentulus* and *Marcellus*, about eighty eight Years, M. *Vinicius*, before you enter'd upon the Office, and seven hundred and three from the founding of the City, that the Flame of the Civil War broke forth. Of the Generals, the one had the more plausible Plea, but that of the other was better supported. On one Side, all made a splendid and glorious Shew, but on the other was intrinsically strong. Arms were put into *Pompey's* Hands by the Authority of the *Senate*, into *Cesar's* by the Courage and Confidence of his Men. The *Consuls* and *Senate* bestow'd the supreme Command upon *Pompey*, not for his own sake, but that of the com-

(1) *Quietâ aut certè: non precipitatâ fatali morte functi sunt.*  
Mr. New. They died a natural and fortunate Death.



common Cause. All Expedients were try'd on *Caesar's* Part, that might have produced an Accomodation, but the other Party rejected all his Overtures: One of the *Consuls* being of a Temper (1) too fierce and boisterous, and *Lentulus* the other in such desperate and reduc'd Circumstances, that he could foresee no Safety for himself in a peaceful, well managed State; then *M. Cato* was perpetually exclaiming, *That Death it self was more eligible than any Terms imposed by a Fellow Citizen.* An upright Man, and one of the ancient Stamp for Honesty, would have approv'd of *Pompey's* Cause, but a discreet and a wise Person would have taken part with *Caesar*. He would have indeed esteem'd the one Side more honourable, but the other a great deal more formidable. When therefore (2) slighting all his fair and equitable Requests, they had decreed, *That satisfying himself with the Command of one Legion, and with the empty Name of Governour of a Province*

(1) *Cum alter Consul justo esset ferocior; M. autem Cato moriendum ante, quam ullam conditionem civis accipiendam Reip. contenderet.* Mr. New. Then the other Consul was more violent than he ought to be; *M. Cato* declared, That he would die before he would accept any Conditions relating to the State from a private Citizen.

(2) *Ut deinde spretis omnibus quae Cæsar postulaverat, tantummodo contentus cum una Legionem titulum retinere provinciae, privatus in urbem veniret, & se in petitione Consulatus, suffragiis P. R. committeret, decrevere.* Mr. New. When he had rejected all the Proposals of *Caesar*, he was content only with a Province, and the Command of a Legion, to come privately into the City, &c.

vinc  
the  
frag  
ding  
the  
on  
the  
tors,  
Italy

XX

B  
Corf  
wer  
leas  
Bru  
pare  
Acc  
ters  
than  
Wh  
yon  
Acc  
Peo  
cess

(1  
(2  
press

vince, he should return in a private Character to the City, and submit himself to the Peoples Suffrages in his Suit for the Consulship, Caesar finding that a War must be ventured on, pass'd the River (1) *Rubicon* with his Army. Upon Intelligence of which, Cn. Pompey, with the *Consuls*, and the major Part of the *Senators*, abandoning the City, and soon after *Italy*, went over to *Dyrrhachium*.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

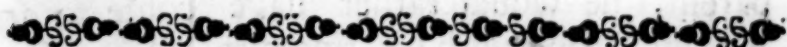
CHAP. L.

**B**UT *Caesar* having reduced *Domitius*, and the Forces commanded by him at *Corfinium*, dismiss'd the Officer and all who were inclin'd to go to *Pompey*, without the least Difficulty, and continued his March to *Brundisium*, but so leisurely, that it was apparent, he would rather have come to an Accomodation with his Enemies, while Matters were yet intire, and no Blood drawn, than have cut (2) them off in their flight. When he found that the *Consuls* had gone beyond Seas, he return'd to the City, gave an Account of his Designs to the *Senate* and People, complain'd of the unhappy Necessity he was reduced to by the Violence of his

(1) Now it is called *Pisatello*.

(2) *Quam opprimere fugientes.* Mr. New. Than have oppressed those who deserted from him.

his Adversaries of entering into a War for his own Defence, and then directed his March to *Spain*. But the *Massilians* were a Rub in his Way, and for some time retarded his Progress; tho' they gave a better Proof of their Fidelity to the *Commonwealth*, than of their Discretion; seeing none ought to interpose unseasonably in the Quarrels of great and powerful Men, who are not in a Condition to bring the obstinate Party to Reason. Afterwards the Army under *Afranius* and *Petreibius*, of whom the first had been *Consul*, and the other *Pretor*, being surpris'd with the (1) Impetuosity and Suddenness of *Caesar's* Arrival, soon came to a Surrendry. Both the Lieutenants, and any others who were willing to accompany them, of what (2) Rank soever, had free and full Liberty to go to *Pompey*.



## C H A P. LI.

**T**He Year following, *Pompey* having formed a Camp in the Town of *Dyrrhachium* and the Neighbouring Fields, rendezvoused the Legions from all the Provinces beyond Seas, and having order'd the King's, *Tetrarchs*,

(1) *Ipsius adventus vigore ac fulgore occupatus*. Mr. Newcomb. Being amazed at the Bravery and Grandeur of his Arrival.

(2) *Quisque cujusque ordinis*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

*Tetrarchs* and other petty Princes to send him auxiliary Horse and Foot, had raised a numerous Army. Besides, he had secured the Seas in such sort (1), as he thought, with strong Squadrons of Ships, that it would be impracticable for *Cæsar* to transport his Legions. But He, imploying his usual Expedition, and befriended with his wonted Success, made so little of all this Opposition, that he carried his Forces over, where, and when he listed, and having first incamped near *Pompey*, he soon after drew vast Lines of Circumvallation about him, and shut him up with a close Leaguer. But the Besiegers suffer'd more by the Want of Provisions, than the Besieged. It was at this Time, (2) that *Cor. Balbus*, with a Boldness exceeding all Belief, went into the Enemy's Quarters, and had several Interviews with the *Consul Lentulus*, who only demurr'd upon the Price of his Treachery; and by that Intreague laid the Foundation of his After-rise. For in Process of Time, from a private Condition, he shot up into the Office of *High-Priest*, and of a *Spaniard* born, became *Consul*.

I

of

(1) *Et mare præsidii classium sepeverat.* Mr. New. And disposed Garrisons upon all the Coasts of the Sea.

(2) *Tum Cor. Balbus, excedente humanam fidem temeritate, ingressus castra hostium, sæpiusque cum Lentulo collocutus Col. dubitante; quanti se venderet, illis incrementis fecit viam, quibus, &c.* Mr. New. *Balbus Cornelius*, with an incredible Rashness, enter'd the Quarters of the Enemy. and had several Conferences with the *Consul Lentulus*, who, (by setting a great Value upon his Interest) by this Means might advance &c.



of *Rome*, and likewise had the Honour to triumph. But this fell out afterwards. In the mean while, not a Day passed without some Skirmishings betwixt the Camps, sometimes one Side, sometimes the other, getting the better; but in one Action, particularly, the *Pompeians*, had clearly the Advantage, and gave *Caesar's* Men a shrewd Repulse.



## C H A P. LII.

**A**T last *Caesar* marched his Army to *Thessaly*, the destin'd Scene of his Victory. Upon this there were different Opinions in *Pompey's* Council of War, some moving, *That they should return to Italy*, and that was unquestionably the best Step they could have taken, while others judg'd it more counselable, *To draw out the War in length; which, considering the Credit and Reputation of their Cause, must needs produce new Advantages to them every Day.* But *Pompey* giving Way to a fatal Impulse of his own, broke up, and went in Pursuit of *Caesar*. The narrow Limits of this Work will not receive the Particulars of the famous Day at *Pharsalia*, so disastrous to the *Roman* Name: Nor allow me to relate at large the vast Effusion of Blood on both Sides, the violent Shock of the two brightest *Luminaries* in the *Roman* Empire, with the utter Extinction of one of them,

them, and the Deaths of so many gallant Men as fell of *Pompey's* Party. Yet I cannot but note *Cesar's* rare and generous Clemency on that Occasion. He no sooner saw the *Pompeians* begin to shrink and give Ground, than he made it his peculiar Care to detach his *Adjutants* into all Quarters (if I may borrow a Term from the *Art Military*) to preserve as many Lives as they could. *Heavens!* that so much Mildness and Mercy should have afterwards found so unequal a Return from *Brutus*. Never was Victory more glorious for its unbloody Consequences. The *Common-wealth* lost not one Citizen, besides those that fell in the Heat of the Action. And yet the Obstinacy of the vanquished came near to have defeated the merciful Intentions of the *Victor*; while the one was readier to give, than the other to take Quarter.



## C H A P. LIII.

**P***ompey* made his Escape, attended by the two *Lentuli*, both *Consular* Men, his own Son *Sextus*, and *Favonius*, who had been *Praetor*, Friends, whom Chance had brought in his Way. Some were for his going to *Parthia*; others advised him to make the best of his Way to *Africa*, where he had King *Juba* to Friend; but he chose rather to go to *Egypt*, to

*Ptolomy* the Infant King, who then kept his Court at *Alexandria*, hoping that the Services he had done the *Father*, might procure him a favourable Reception with the *Son*. But, alas! how hard is it to find the Man, who retains a Sense of Favours, or thinks (1) himself oblig'd to requite them, when the Bestower is in Distress? When is it that a Revolution in Fortune does not also work a Change in the Fidelity of Friends? Thus by the Advice of *Theodotus* and *Achillas*, the King sent a Party to receive *Pompey*, who now had his Wife in Company with him, having taken her in at *Mitylene*, to accompany his Flight. They desired him to leave his Transport Ship, (2) and to come on Board the Vessel they had brought for his Reception; which, when he had done, there was the greatest Person in the *Roman* Empire basely assassi'n'd, by the Orders and Direction of an *Egyptian* Varlet, in the Consulship of *C. Caesar*, and *P. Servilius*. Thus fell *Pompey* the Great, the best and bravest of Men, upon the Eve of his own Birthday, and in the fifty eighth Year of his Age, after he had risen to the highest Period of Glory, after three (3) Consulships, and as many Triumphs, and the Conquest of the whole Earth: *Fortune* having so far shifted the Scene, with

Re-

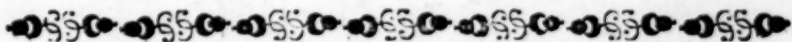
(1) *Aut quis ullam calamitosis debere putat gratiam*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(2) *Oneraria*. Mr. New. His own great Ship.

(3) *Post tres Consulatus, & totidem triumphos*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

C. Velleius Paterculus. 133

Regard to her *Favourite*, that he, who but a little before wanted Field-Room for more Victories, had not now a Spot of Ground for the Interment of his dead Body. What ought I to say of those *Historians*, who, in calculating the Age of so great a Man, and almost our Contemporary, have made a Miscomputation of five Years? It is plain, they have been too much taken up about other Concerns, when the Years were so easily to be reckon'd from the *Consulship* of C. *Attilius*, and Q. *Servilius*. This I have mention'd, not to combat the Opinions of any, but only to vindicate my own Assertion.

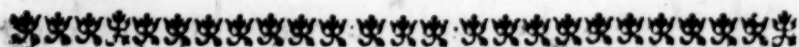


C H A P. LIV.

**P**tolomy and his rare Counsellors were not more generous to *Cæsar*, than they had been to *Pompey*. For he no sooner arrived at *Alexandria*, than they laid a Train for his Life; which taking no effect, they declared open War against him. But they were soon brought to condign Punishment, and, by their Deaths, made Atonement to the Survivor of the two Generals, for their Treachery to both. *Pompey* was now nowhere in Person, but still his Name was up everywhere; and the Credit of his Cause made a dangerous War break out afresh in *Africa*. The main Promoters of it, were King *Juba* and *Scipio*, a Man of Con-



*Jular* Dignity, whom *Pompey* (1) had chosen for his Father in Law two years before his Death. Their Forces received a Fair Addition by a Conjunction with some Legions that *Cato* brought up, after having wrestled with great Straits and Difficulties, from the Badness of the Ways, and the Want of Provisions. The Souldiers made him a Tender of the Supreme Command, but he modestly declined, and chose rather to obey one of a more honourable Station.



## C H A P. LV.

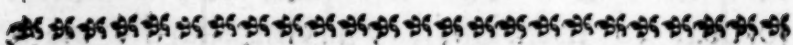
**T**He Conciseness I am bound to use, makes me run along with great Rapidity. *Cesar* following the Carreer of his good Fortune, pass'd over into *Africa*, now in Possession of the *Pompeians*, who had made themselves Masters of it, upon the defeating of *Curio Cesar's* Commander in that Country. His Success was at first dubious and uncertain; but his usual Fortune in a short Time returning, he engaged and routed his Enemies, using the Victory with the same Clemency and Temper as before. But no sooner had he come off victorious in that War, than he was taken up by a more formidable Adversary

(1) *Leſtus ab eo ſocer.* Mr. New. whom he had design'd for his Father in Law.

fary in Spain. His Conquest of *Pharnaces* I forbear to mention, as having hardly made any Accession to his Glory. But in Spain *Cn. Pompeius*, Son to *Pompey the Great*, a Youth (1) of great Activity in War, and resolute even to Envy, had strengthened himself considerably, by the great Numbers of his Father's Adherents, that throng'd in to him from all Quarters of the World. *Cesar's* good fortune likewise attended him in his *Spanish* Expedition, though it was here that he fought the bloodiest, and most dangerous of all his Battles. In which, when he perceived the Enemy had evidently the better, and that his Men began to give Way, he jumped from his Horse, ran to the Front of his shrinking Army, and upbraiding Fortune for having reserved him to so inglorious an End, and declaring to the Soldiers, *That he was determined to maintain his Post*, bade them consider, *What General, and in what Conjunction, they were going to desert*. Thus awakning them, if not to Courage, yet to a Sense of Shame, he rallied, and led them on again, and gained the Field, with more Thanks to his own Valour, than to that of the Souldiers. *Pompey* was found in a (2) desert Place, sore wounded, and there slain: *Varus* and *Labienus* fell in the Action.

(1) *Impetus ad bella maximi.* Mr. New. Of prodigious Spirit and Knowledge in War.

(2) *Inter solitudines avias.* Mr. New. In a Wood.

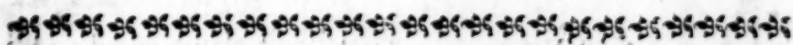


## C H A P. LVI.

**C**Æsar now victorious over all his Enemies, return'd to the City, and with an unexampled Strain of Clemency, gave a general Indemnity to all who had been in Arms against him. He entertained the People with publick Feasting for several Days, and exhibited magnificent Shews of the Combating of *Gladiators*, of *Sea-Fights*, and mock Battles, not only of Horse and Foot, but likewise of Elephants. He triumphed five Times. The Images and Decorations of his *Gallick* Triumph, were of *Citron Wood*, and those of his *Pontick*, of *Aca-cia*; He made Use of *Tortoise Shell* in his *Alexandrian* Triumph, of *Ivory* in his *African*, and of polished *Silver* in his Triumph over *Spain*. The Money raised out of the Spoils, was above six hundred Millions of *Sesterces*. But this great Man, who had so mildly used all his Victories, was not (1) allowed a quiet Enjoyment of the Sovereignty more than five Months. For he returned to the City in *October*, and was murdered on the *Ides of March* next after, by a Band of Conspirators, of whom *Brutus* and *Cassius* were the Leaders. One of these he had not obliged, by promising him

(1) *Principalis quies contigit.* Mr. New. Did not enjoy a perfect Quier.

him the *Consulship*, as he had highly offended the other by delaying his Advancement to that Office. Besides them, there were several more of *Cesar's* most intimate Friends in the Design, who, by the Success of that Cause, had been promoted to the highest Dignities. Such were *Dec. Brutus*, *C. Trebonius*, and others of Note and Distinction in the State. Now *M. Antony*, *Cesar's* Colleague in the *Consulship*, one who was fit for any desperate Attempt, had greatly contributed to irreconcile the *Senate* to him. This he did, by presenting him with a Regal Diadem, as he was sitting in the *Rostrum*, to see the Ceremonies of the *Lupercalia*. *Cesar* indeed rejected it, but with an Air however, that signified very little Dissatisfaction.



## C H A P. LVII.

**H***Irrius* and *Pansa* had constantly advised *Cesar*, As he had acquired, so likewise to maintain the Monarchy by his Sword. This was now found by woful Experience to have been good Counsel. But he still declaring, That he would rather be dead than dreaded: And hoping to meet with the same Clemency from others, that he himself had display'd in so extraordinary a Manner towards all, fell, ere he was aware, into the Murderous Hands of a Knot  
of



of ungrateful Men. Many Prodigies and Prefages forewarn'd him of the impending Danger. The *Sooth-sayers* caution'd him to beware of the *Ides of March*. His Wife *Calpurnia* frighted by a Dream, conjur'd him to stay at Home that Day ; and a little Schedule containing a Discovery of the Plot, was put into his Hands, but the perusal of it was unfortunately delayed. Thus we learn how irresistible the Power of Fate is, and how far the Gods may blind, and infatuate the Minds of those they have marked out for Destruction.

XX

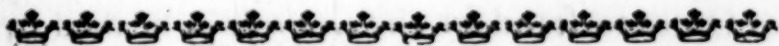
## C H A P. LVIII.

**M.** *Brutus* and *C. Cassius* were *Prators* the same Year, in which they made that bloody Attempt, and *Dec. Brutus* was *Consul Elect*. These attended by the other Conspirators, and a Guard of *Gladiators* belonging to the last, possess'd themselves of the *Capitol*. *Cassius* had propos'd the dispatching of *Antony* at the same Time, and the (1) annulling of *Cesar's* Testament : But *Brutus* had been against it, alledging, That good Patriots ought to shed no other Blood, but that of the Tyrant ; a Name they fastned upon *Cesar*, in Order to colour and countenance the Murder. Then

*Antony*

(1) *Testamentumque Caesaris abolendum*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

*Antony* and *Dolabella*, who having been named (1) by *Cæsar* for his Successor in the *Consulship*, had already assum'd the Rods and Ensigns of that Office, called a *Senate*; and *Antony* (2), as a Mediator of Peace, sent his Sons to the *Capitol* for Hostages, assuring the Conspirators, they might come down with all Confidence and Security. At the same Time, *Cicero*, in Imitation of the famous Precedent at *Athens*, moved for an *Act of Oblivion*, which was unanimously received, and passed by the House.



C H A P. LIX.

A fterwards *Cæsar*'s Will was open'd, in which he had adopted *C. Octavius*, Grand-son to his Sister *Julia*. This Man's Descent (3) I must dwell upon a little, although it makes a very shining Figure of it self. His Father *C. Octavius* was extracted from a Family, which, though not of the *Patrician* Order, was still one of the most topping among

(1) *Quem substituturus sibi Cæsar designaverat* Cos. Mr. New. Who was design'd by *Cæsar* for his Colleague in the *Consulship*.

(2) Mr. Newcomb here again mistakes the Meaning, in applying this whole Period to *Dolabella*, though the very Structure of the Sentence, and the Authority of other *Historians*, make it plainly belong to *Antony*.

(3) I have render'd this according to *Burman*'s reading, *Etiam si per se nitet*.

among the Knights. He being a Person in high Repute and Estimation for his Integrity, and no less eminent for his Riches, than the Innocence of his Life; this his fair Character procured him a Marriage with *Attia*, *Julia's* Daughter, and the Honour of being elected (1) *Prator*, in Preference to several Persons of the most illustrious Families. Upon the Expiration of which Office (2), having got *Macedonia* for his Province, he acquitted himself so well in his Administration, as to obtain the Title of *Imperator*. Returning from thence, in Order to stand for the *Consulship*, he died by the Way, leaving behind him a young Son, who was afterwards brought up at the House of his Father in Law *Philippus*, and was as intirely beloved by his great Uncle *Cesar*, as if he had been his own. By the Time he was eighteen, *Cesar* sent for him to come to *Spain*, and had him near his Person all the Time of that War, allowing him no other Lodging or Coach, but his own: And notwithstanding of his Youth, made him *High-Priest*. As soon as he had Respite from the civil Confusions, he sent him before to (3) *Apollonia*, to prosecute his Studies, and to improve (1) his great Natural

(1) *Hic Prætor inter nobilissimos viros creatus, primo loco.* Mr. New. He was first of all elected *Prator* among many other very eminent Persons.

(2) *Ex eo Honore sortitus Macedoniam.* Mr. New. And that honourable Alliance invested him in the Province of *Macedonia*.

(3) Now called *Piergo*.

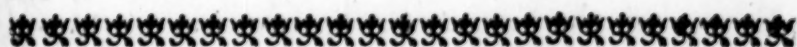
tural  
ning  
ded E  
thians.  
Murd  
bouri  
own  
nus an  
of the  
out fo  
At B  
Cesar  
ceedi  
fluen  
City,  
Body  
the M  
crow  
of th

\*\*\*

H  
fumi  
Cesa

(1)  
venis,  
(2)  
Fates.

tural Abilities, with all the Parts of fine Learning, designing to take him along in his intended Expeditions against the *Getes* and the *Parthians*. *Octavius* being apprized of his Uncle's Murder, although the Officers of the neighbouring Legions, made him Offers of their own and their Souldiers Service, and *Salvidianus* and *Agrippa* warmly urged him to accept of them, would yet make no Stay; but set out for the City with all possible Diligence. At *Brundisium* he learn'd the Particulars of *Cæsar's* Death and Will: From thence proceeding to *Rome*; he was met by a great Confluence of his Friends. As he enter'd the City, there was seen just over his Head, the Body of the Sun, forming a regular Curve, in the Manner and Colour of a Rainbow, and crowning, as it were, the destin'd Sovereign of the Empire.



## CHAP. LX.

**H**IS Mother *Attia*, and *Philip* his Father in Law, earnestly dissuaded him from assuming the invidious Name and Fortune of *Cæsar*: But the auspicious (2) and benign Destinies

(1) *Ad erudiendum liberalibus disciplinis singularis indolem juvenis*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Salutaria Reip. terrarumque orbis fata*. Mr. New. The Fates.



stinies of the *Common-wealth* and *Empire*, claim'd the Saviour of the *Roman Name*. Wherefore his divinely inspired Mind rejecting the Counsels of Men, he resolved to push his Way through all Hazards, to the Height of Glory and Greatness, rather than to sit down contented in a secure, but low Condition. He was more inclinable to give into the Opinion of his Uncle, than into that of his Father in Law concerning him, and maintained, *That it would be mean and reproachful in him, if after Caesar had esteem'd him worthy to carry his Name; he should harbour a lower Conceit of himself.* Antony the Consul at first received him very loftily, and with an Air of Reserve, though that did not so much proceed from Contempt, as from Fear, and would hardly admit him to a Conference in Pompey's Gardens. Soon after too, he charged him with a Design against his Life; but that Accusation was, to his Disgrace, found to be shamefully False. After this, the Power of the Consuls broke out into a downright and insufferable Tyranny; and Antony seiz'd upon seven hundred Millions of Sesterces for his own Use, that Caesar had laid up in Bank in the Temple of Ops, having destroy'd the Records by Razures and Imbezements. Every Thing was set to Sale, the Consul making his Markets of the *Common-wealth*. He likewise resolved to take the Province of Gaul to himself, which had been allotted to Dec. Brutus the Consul Elect, and at the same Time his Col-

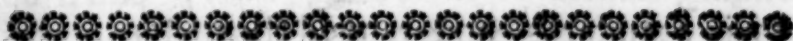
Col  
vin  
wic  
the  
site  
Ca

••

T  
gick  
fwe  
one  
ag  
the  
pla  
the  
rou  
ing  
all  
ty.  
ran  
Ca  
fol

bat  
ari  
An  
De

Colleague *Dolabella* decreed to himself the Provinces beyond Seas. Thus was (1) the Breach widned betwixt them and the young *Cesar*, their Aims and Tempers being intirely opposite, and *Antony* made daily Attempts upon *Cesar*, to take away his Life.



C H A P. LXI.

**T**HE City oppress'd with *Antony's* Tyranny, was seized with a Kind of *Lethargick Stupor*; and tho' all Mens Breasts were swell'd with Rage and Indignation, yet no one had the Courage to lift up his Hands against him. Then it was that C. *Cesar*, though scarcely yet nineteen Years old, displayed more Courage and Zeal in Behalf of the *Republick*, than all the *Senators* together, rousing himself to bold Attempts, and carrying through the most difficult Undertakings, all by his own private Conduct and Authority. For he drew together his Father's *Veterans*, first from *Calatia* (2), and after from *Casilinum* (3); whose Example being quickly followed by others, he soon made up the Appear-

(1) *Interque naturaliter dissimillimos ac diversa volentes, crescebat odium.* Mr. New. But Distaste and Jealousy began to arise between these; (by the Connexion he certainly means *Antony* and *Dolabella*) since both of them dissembled their Designs, and had different Prospects in View.

(1) Now *Gaiazzo*. (2) *Nuova Capua*.

pearance of an Army. Sometime after, *Antony* having gone to *Brundisium* to meet the Legions he had remanded from the *Transmarine* Provinces, two of them called the *Fourth* and the *Martian* Legions, being inform'd of the Inclinations of the *Senate*, and of the promising Genius of the young *Cesar*, pull'd up their Standards, and ranged themselves on his Side. The *Senate* likewise caused erect a Statue upon Horseback in his Honour, which still standing at the *Rostrum*, bears his Age in an Inscription upon the Pedestal: This Honour having been conferr'd upon none for three hundred Years, but *L. Sylla*, *Cn. Pompey*, and *C. Cesar*. Moreover, a Decree was made, That in Quality of *Pro-Prator*, he should, in Conjunction with *Hirtius* and *Pansa* the *Consuls* Elect, make War upon *Antony*. Accordingly, though he was not yet full twenty, he managed that War so gallantly about *Mutina*, as to raise the Siege of that Town in which *Dec. Brutus* was block'd up, and oblige *Antony* to fly inglorious, and (1) unattended out of *Italy*. One of the *Consuls* fell in the Battle, and the other died of his Hurts within a few Few Days after.

## C H A P.

(1) *Turpi ac nudâ fugâ*. Mr. New. A scandalous and dishonourable Flight.

## C H A P. LXII.

**B**Efore *Antony's* Defeat and Flight, the Senate had passed many honourable Decrees in Favour of *Cesar* and his Army, and *Cicero* stood eminently his Friend. But no sooner were their Fears removed, than their Party Spirit broke out again, and the *Pompeians* began once more to lift up their Heads. The Provinces that *Brutus* and *Cassius* had seized upon, without any Authority from the Senate, were now confirm'd to them by a Decree; the Forces which had gone over to them were applauded, and the whole Administration, in short, of the *Transmarine* Provinces was lodged in their Hands. For *M. Brutus* and *C. Cassius*, sometimes, really dreading *Antony's* Power, and sometimes, to inflame the Odium against him, pretending Fear of it, had given it out in their Discourses and Declarations, *That rather than break the Peace and Unanimity of the Common-wealth, they would cheerfully submit to perpetual Exile; That on their Part they would never afford any Handle for a civil War, but would always reckon themselves abundantly rewarded for their late Exploit, by the self-consciousness of their good Intentions in it; Then leaving the City and Italy, and pursuing the same Designs with Unity and Alacrity, they*

K

had,



had, without any publick Commission, possess'd themselves of Provinces and Armies, and under the Pretence, *That the Common-wealth was only to be found with them*, had demanded, and readily got from the Receivers, the publick Monies that came into the City, from the Provinces beyond Seas. All which Proceedings were now comprehended in the Senate's Decrees, and received the Sanction of their Authority. *Dec. Brutus* was honoured with a Triumph, for having been beholding to another's Valour for his Life. The Bodies of *Hirtius* and *Pansa* were magnificently interr'd at the publick Charge. But so little Notice was taken of *Caesar*, that the Deputies sent to his Army, had Instructions to address themselves to the Souldiers apart from the General. But the Army more grateful than the Senate, when *Caesar* dissembled, and was willing to sit down by the Affront, positively refused to hearken to any Proposals, but in Presence of their Commander. It was likewise about the same Time that *Cicero* from his rooted Affection to the *Pompeian* Interest, would often be saying, *That Caesar (1) should be applauded and exalted to the most eminent Station*: The Sense of the

Expres-

(1) *Cæsarem esse laudandum & tollendum*. The double Entendre of this Passage lies in the Word *Tollendum*, which signifies either, *To advance*, or *To take out of the Way*. Jestts of this Sort, that run upon the ambiguous Meanings of a Word, are hardly preserv'd in a Translation. I have endeavour'd to say something like it, tho' still I fear, it is too ludicrous. Mr. *New.* renders it, *That Caesar ought to be praised and extolled*.

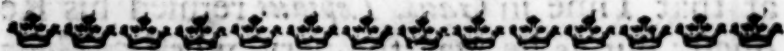
Expression being very different from the  
Sound.

\*\*\*\*\*

CHAP. LXIII.

**M**Ean while *Antony* having escaped over the *Alps*, desired a Conference with *M. Lepidus*, who had surreptitiously been elected High-Priest in the Room of *C. Caesar*; and having got the Government of *Spain*, remained at that Time in *Gaul*. *Lepidus* refused his Request; but as he was the very worst of Generals, and *Antony*, when he was himself, a better Commander than most, he won so far upon the Affections of the Souldiers, by appearing frequently before them, that at last they broke down the Rampart in the back of the Camp, and gave him a fair Reception. Notwithstanding of which, he still left the Title to *Lepidus*, tho' he himself had the Power. About the Time of his Entry into the Camp, *Juventius Laterensis*, who had always strenuously advised *Lepidus* not to imbarck his Fortunes with those of a Man, who was declared a Traitor to his Country, ran himself through with his Sword, when he found his good Counsel defeated, and thus made an End agreeable to his excellent Life. After this *Plancus* and *Asinius Pollio* re-

sign'd their Forces to *Antony*: *Plancus* (1), pursuant to his natural Inconstancy and Irresolution, was not at one with himself what Party to abide by, and designing sometimes to assist his Colleague *Dec. Brutus* the *Consul Elect*; and sometimes in Letters, vaunting and valuing his Service to the *Senate*, could hardly bring his Resolutions to a Point. At last however, he turn'd his Back to both, and fell in with *Antony*. But *Asinius Pollio* acted according to his constant Inclinations, having always been a zealous Champion for *Cæsar's* Interest, and as keen an Enemy to that of *Pompey*.



## C H A P. LXIV.

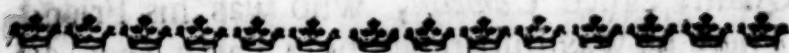
**D***Ec. Brutus* being deserted by *Plancus*, and afterwards finding his Life attempted upon by his perfidious Practices; and withal, perceiving his Army to moulder away peicemeal, fled (2) into the House of a Person of Quality

(1) *Plancus deinde dubiâ, id est, suâ fide, diu quarum esset partium, secum luctatus ac sibi difficile consentiens, & nunc adiutor Dec. Bruti Def. Cos. collega sui, Senatuiq; se literis vendicans, mox ejusdem proditor, &c.* Mr. New. *Plancus* had struggled long with himself, and scarce knew his own Resolution, at last he resign'd the little Fidelity he had to *Dec. Brutus*, who was design'd for his Colleague in the *Consulship*: He made himself a Property to the *Senate* by his Letters, and soon after a Traitor to his Party.

(2) *In hospitio cujusdam, nobilis viri, domo.* Mr. New. In the House of a Nobleman of great Hospitality, who received him in his flight.

Quality called *Camelus*, who was his Friend. There he was dispatched by a Party that *Antony* sent for that Purpose. Thus was he at last overtaken by the just Reward of his Ingratitude to *Caesar*. This *Brutus* had been admitted by that *Great Man* into the Number of his most intimate Friends; he had shared as largely as any other in the Harvest of his Victories, and yet he could find in his Heart to be one of his Murderers, and thought it reasonable, that the Envy and Reproach of all should fall only upon the Conqueror. Nay, at the very Time, that he was in the full Possession of the Riches and Honours that *Caesar's* Bounty had pour'd upon him, he would needs have *Caesar* assassinated for having been so very bountiful. It was about this Time, that *M. Tullius* by his continual Invectives in the *Senate*, fixed those deep and undefaceable Stains upon *Antony's* Memory. To this Effect he imploy'd an irresistibly divine Eloquence, but *Canutius* the *Tribune* tore his Character to pieces with a *Rage*, that had no *lucid* Intervals. This their Defence of the publick Liberty, stood both of them in their Lives. For the Scene of Blood was open'd with the Death of the *Tribune*, and closed with that of *Cicero*, *Antony* being now, as it were, cloy'd with Murder. After this, the *Senate* declared *Lepidus* Traitor, as they had done *Antony* before.





## C H A P. LXV.

**U**Pon this, a Correspondence of Letters was set on Foot betwixt them and *Cæsar*, and Terms of Agreement were proposed. *Antony* from Time to Time desired *Cæsar* to consider, *What a violent Hatred the Pompeians bore against him, and how much Heart* (1) *they had again recover'd, and with what Zeal* (2) *Cicero endeavour'd to advance Brutus and Cassius; he declar'd to him, if he still stood out, that he would unite his Forces with those of Brutus and Cassius, who were now at the Head of seventeen Legions; in fine, he represented to him, That being Cæsar's Son, he lay under stronger Engagements to revenge his Murder, than he himself possibly could do, who was but his Friend. Thus at last was a League, for the mutual Advancement of their Power, enter'd into, and at the Request of both their Armies, Antony's Daughter-in-law was contracted to Cæsar, who began his Consulship with Q. Pedius, the Day immediately before he compleated the twentieth Year of his Age: This was on the twenty first of September, about*

(1) *Et in quod jam emerissent fastigium*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(2) *Et quanto Ciceronis studio Brutus & Cassius attollerentur*, Mr. New. and how *Brutus and Cassius* were advanced by the Interest of *Cicero*.

about seven hundred and nine Years from the founding of the City, and just seventy two, *M. Vinicius*, before your *Consulship*. The same Year saw *Ventidius* advanced from the Office of *Prator* to the *Consulship* in that City, thro' which he had been carried in Triumph among the *Picentine* Prisoners. This same Man was afterwards honour'd with a Triumph.



C H A P. LXVI.

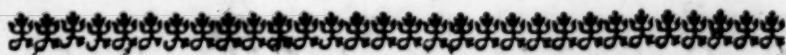
**T**Hen *Antony* and *Lepidus*, who had been declared *Traitors* by the *Senate*, summing with Wrath at this Indignity, as they accounted, and lov'd to have it call'd, never reflecting upon the Crimes that had occasioned it, brought up again that fatal *Proscription*, of which *Sylla* had given the Example, *Caesar* indeed opposed it, but ineffectually, being born down by the Violence of the other two. In which calamitous Course of Time, there was not any Thing so grievous as that *Caesar* should have been compell'd to proscribe any one, or that any one should have been so Barbarous as to proscribe *Cicero*. And yet the *Publick Voice* was for ever silenced by *Antony's* Villany, while none was found to defend the Life of that Man, who had never

shunk in the Course of so many Years, from the Defence of the *Commonwealth*, and of every Private Citizen. But still, *M. Antony*, you gain'd nothing (for the Indignation that works in my Breast, forces me to interrupt the Tenor of this Discourse) I say, you gain'd nothing by paying down a Sum of Money, for cutting off so glorious a Head, and stopping so divine a Mouth; by exciting *Ruffians*, with the Temptation of an execrable Reward, to Assassin (1) so great a *Consul*, and the *Saviour* of *Rome*. For you only disburden'd *M. Cicero* of the Load of an anxious Life, worn out with Age and Cares, of a Life, which to have led under thy *Tyranny*, would have been to him a greater Misery and Curse, than even the Death he suffer'd under thy *Triumvirate*. But as for his great Actions and matchless Eloquence, so far have you been from impairing, that you have heightn'd their Glory. Still he lives, and he shall flourish in the Memory of latest Ages: And while this stupenduous Fabrick of Nature, (whether it has proceeded from Chance, or a divine Mind, or from whatever Cause, which he almost alone of all the *Romans* commanded the Knowledge of by his imperious Understanding, comprehended in his vast and unbounded Genius, and adorn'd with his Eloquence) shall remain intire and undissolv'd,

Cicero

(1) *Ad Conservatoris quandam Reip, tantique Consulis imple-  
tando necem*, omitted by Mr. New.

Cicero's Fame shall be coæval to its utmost Duration ; and all Posterity, while they read his Writings against you with Wonder and Delight, shall load your Cruelty to him with Curses and Imprecations. In a Word, sooner shall the human Race fail from the Earth, than Cicero's Reputation shall fall to the Ground.



C H A P. LXVII.

THE Miseries of that gloomy Season, cannot be sufficiently lamented, far less comprehended in this Relation. This however we may Note, That the Wives of the *Proscripts* express'd a wonderful Fidelity to their Husbands, as that of the Freed-men was passable, and that you might have likewise found some trusty Slaves, but not one dutiful Son. So hard it is, for Men to brook a Delay of any thing, that they have once, be it right or wrong, conceived the hopes of. But that no Ties (1), however sacred, might remain unviolated, *Antony* proscrib'd his Uncle *L. Caesar* ; and *Lepidus*, his Brother *Paulus* ; thus courting and endowing each the other,

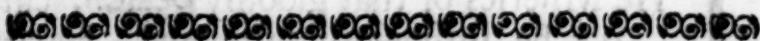
as

(1) *Næ quid ullibi sanctum relinqueretur, velut in dotem invictamentumque sceleris, &c.* Mr. New. Lest any Thing Sacred should be left, which might lessen and detract from their Cruelty.



as it were, to stick at no manner of Wickedness. *Plancus* too had Interest enough to get his Brother *Plancus Plotius* put into the List of the proscrib'd. Upon which Account, it was, that when *Lepidus* and he afterwards triumph'd together, amidst the Drollery of the Souldiers that follow'd their Chariots, and the bitter Execrations of the Citizens, these Verses were repeated,

*Our Consuls Triumph not o'er Gauls to Day (1) ;  
But murder'd Germans in the Pomp display.*



## C H A P. LXVIII.

**I** Will relate here somewhat that I omitted in its own Place, seeing the Quality and Character of the Actor, will not allow me to pass it over in Silence. While *Cæsar* was disputing his Title to the *Empire* in the Plains of *Pharsalia*, and in *Africa*, *M. Cælius*, another *Curio* for Courage and Eloquence, but superior to him in both, and no less shrewd, a Villain than he, perceiving it impossible to retrieve

(1) *De Germanis, non de Gallis, duo triumphant Consules.* The Point of this Jest lies in the Word *Germanis*, which signifies, *Brothers*, as well as, *Germans*. If *Germanis* might be used by it self in *English* for *Brother German*, the Satyr would be preserved, but I have not yet found any Authority for such a usage of the Word.

trieve his Affairs (his Fortune being in as desperate a Condition as his Mind) in (1) his *Pratorship* proposed a *Spunge of Debts*. The *Consuls* and *Senate* interposed to make him desist from prosecuting so unwarrantable a Design, but without any Effect. He sent for *Annius Milo*, who not having been able to procure his Return, was become an Enemy to *Cesar* and his Interest; he began (2) to stir up Sedition in the City, and underhand to foment a more dangerous Insurrection in the Country; but he was at last displaced from his Office, and soon after slain near to (3) the Town of *Thurii* by the *Consul's* Arms, pursuant to a Decree of the *Senate*. *Milo*, his Coadjutor in the same treasonable Attempts, met with no better Fortune. For at the Assault of the Town *Compsa* (4), in the Territories of the *Hirpini*, he was knock'd down by the Blow of a Stone; and, by his Death, made Atonement for the Murder of *Clodius*, and the Invasion of his Country. He was a Man, not of an Humour (5) to be quiet, and daring to a Fault. And now that I am upon the mention of what has been omitted, let me here likewise note the impertinent and ill timed Liberty

(1) *In Præturâ novarum tabularum auctor exstitit.* Mr. New. Enacted some new Laws in his *Pratorship*.

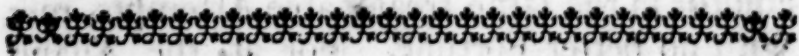
(2) *In urbe seditionem, aut magis occultè bellicum tumultum movens.* Mr. New. He raised a Sedition, or rather privately intended a Military Tumult in the City.

(3) Now called *Torre del Capo*, in *Calabria*.

(4) *Compsa* in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

(5) *Inquietus*, omitted by Mr. New.

Liberty, that *Marullus Epidius* and *Flavius Cæstius*, *Tribunes* of the People took with *Cæsar*, whom while they charged with aiming at the *Regal Power*, they came near to have been made themselves *Examples* of its Force. But *Cæsar* (1), notwithstanding their reiterated Insolence, carried his Resentment no further, than to put the *Censor's* Brand upon them, by degrading them from their Office, although he might have made his Power as *Dictator* fall much heavier upon them; declaring, *That he must either put off his natural Clemency, or betray his Authority into Contempt,* But to return.



## C H A P. LXIX.

*D*Olabella, who had been named Successor (2) to *C. Trebonius*, a *Consular Man*, in the Province of *Asia*, had now, by a *Stratagem*, circumvented and killed him at *Smyrna*. This Punishment he egregiously deserved for having repay'd *Cæsar's* Kindnesses with the blackest Ingratitude: Insomuch that, though he had been by him advanced to the *Consulship*, his Heart had yet served him to be one of his  
Assas-

(1) *In hoc tamen sæpe laceßiti principis ira excessit.* Mr. New. But his Passion went no higher upon this Provocation.

(2) *C. Trebonium Consularem, cui succedebat.* Mr. New. *Trebonius*, whom he had succeeded in the *Consulship*.

**Affassins.** But C. *Cassius* having got the brave Syrian Legions resigned to him by their Commanders, *Statius Murcus* and *Crispus Martius*, both Men of *Pratorian* Dignity, obliged *Dolabella*, who after having possess'd himself of *Asia* was fallen in upon *Syria*, to retire into the Town of *Laodicea*. That City (1) *Cassius* invested and took by Storm, and *Dolabella*, to prevent being taken, having caus'd his Slave strike off his Head, *Cassius* by this Means came to strengthen his Force with the Accession of ten Legions. By this Time too, *M. Brutus* had stript C. *Antonius*, Brother to the *Triumvir*, of his Forces in *Macedonia*, and likewise *Vatinus* of his at *Dyrrhachium*, these last having gone chearfully over to his Side. He reduc'd *Antony* by Force of Arms, and overpower'd the other by his superior Merit and Character. For *Brutus* was among the very best Commanders, but *Vatinus* in the lowest Rank of Generals. The Ugliness of his Body seem'd to be at Strife with the Deformity of his Mind, and his Soul had taken up its Residence in a *Mansion* very proper for such an *Inmate*. And thus *Brutus* was now seven Legions strong. Mean while *Pedius Caesar's* Colleague in the *Consulship*, preferr'd a Law,

(1) *Inclusum Dolabellam, Laodiceâ expugnatâ, interfecerat; ita tamen, ut ad ictum servi sui Dolabella non segniter cervicem daret.* Mr. New. Besieged *Dolabella* in *Laodicea*, and made him his Prisoner upon the surrender of the Town, though he had valiantly resign'd his Neck to the Stroke of his Servant.



Law, for condemning all those to perpetual Exile, who had been concern'd in the Murder of *Julius*. About which Time, (1) my Uncle *Capito*, a Man of *Senatorial* Rank, concurr'd with *Agrippa* in accusing *C. Cassius*. While these Things are adoining in *Italy*, *Cassius* in a sharp and successful War, made himself Master of *Rhodes*, an Enterprize of huge Difficulty, and *Brutus* having likewise reduced the *Lycians*, they both (2) transported their Armies into *Macedonia*: *Cassius* all along acting so contrary to his natural Temper, as even to surpass *Brutus* himself in Clemency. Now you shall not perhaps find any, who were more readily befriended by Fortune at first, or whom she sooner grew weary of, and relinquished, than *Brutus* and *Cassius*.

## C H A P. LXX.

**A**fterwards *Cesar* and *Antony* carried their Forces over into *Macedonia*, and joined Battle with *Brutus* and *Cassius* at the Town of *Philippi*. That Wing, where *Bru-*

tus

(1) *Quo tempore Capito patruus meus, vir ordinis Senatorii, Agrippæ subscripsit in C. Cassium.* Mr. New. At that Time, my Father's Brother *Capito* subscrib'd to *Agrippa* against *C. Cassius*.

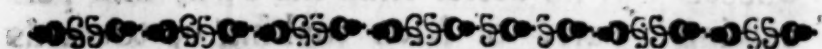
(2) *Et inde in Macedoniam exercitus transjecerant.* Mr. New. *Brutus* march'd his Army from thence into *Macedonia*.

*tus* commanded, repulsed the Enemy and took  
*Caesar's* Camp. *Caesar* happen'd to be indis-  
 posed at the Time; yet having been intreated  
 by his Physician *Artorius* not to stay behind in  
 the Camp, who was alarmed, it seems, with  
 a Dream that threaten'd his Master's Life,  
 he was discharging the Office of General in  
 the Field. The other Wing which *Cassius*  
 headed, being very roughly intertain'd, and  
 put to the rout, fled to an adjoining Hill.  
 Upon which, imagining that his Colleague's  
 Success was no better than his own, and per-  
 ceiving a party of Men making up towards  
 him, he sent off one of the (1) *Honorary Veterans*  
 to take a View of them. But he delaying his  
 Return, and the Party being now advanc'd  
 pretty near, tho' by reason of the Dust their  
 Faces and Colours could not be distinguish'd,  
*Cassius* took them to be Enemies, and covering  
 his Head (2) with his Caslock, he resolutely  
 stretched out his Neck to his Freed-man.  
 Scarce was his Head sever'd from his Body,  
 when back comes the *Veteran* upon the Spur,  
 with the News, that *Brutus* had gain'd the  
 Day: But seeing his Master ly Breathless  
 on the Ground, *I will follow him*, said he,  
*whose Death my Slackness has unhappily occasioned,*  
 and with the Expression fell upon his Sword.  
 Some Days after, *Brutus* came to another  
 Fight

(1) *Evocatam*, Mr. New. A Scout.

(2) *Lacernâ caput circumdedit*, Mr. New. Bound his Head in  
 a Napkin.

Fight with the Enemy, but being worsted, he retreated by the Favour of the Night to a Hill. Where having desir'd the Assistance of his Friend and Confident *Strato Egeates*, he raised his left Arm above his Head, and taking hold of the Sword's Point with his right Hand, he directed it to his left Side, upon the Place where the Heart beats, then pressing forwards, he was pierced through and through, and expir'd with one Thrust.



## C H A P. LXXI.

**U**Pon which *Messala*, a very noble Youth, and of highest Consideration in the Army next *Brutus* and *Cassius*, was urged by some to take upon him the supreme Command. But he declined it, and chose rather to be owing for his Life to *Cesar's* Kindness, than again to try the Uncertainty of War. And certainly no Circumstance in all *Cesar's* Victories gave him near so much Satisfaction, as the Preservation of *Corvinus*, nor was there ever a Gratitude of a nobler Strain, than what *Corvinus* ever after express'd to *Cesar*. That War was stain'd with the Blood of many very eminent Men. *Cato's* Son fell in it, and the same hard Fortune carried off *Lucullus* and *Hortensius*, Sons to Men of the  
most

mo  
Var  
for  
Fre  
was  
Fat  
wo  
cy;  
and  
mar  
the  
born

T  
was  
virt  
shin  
unw  
Cass  
Brut  
wou  
Frie  
Ener  
Sou

(1)  
his H

most considerable Note in the *Commonwealth*. *Varro*, when he was about to be put to Death for *Antony's* Sport and Diversion, with equal Freedom and Truth foretold the fatal End he was afterwards to make. *Drusus Livius*, Father to *Julia Augusta*, and *Varus Quintilius* would not trust to the Conquerours Clemency; but the first slew himself in his Tent, and the other was dispatched by his Freedman, after he had drest'd (1) himself in the Robes belonging to the Offices he had born in the State.



C H A P. LXXII.

TO this Period did Fortune bring the Party and Cause of *Brutus*, when he was in the thirty seventh Year of his Age; his virtuous Mind having been stain'd, and all his shining Qualities clouded by the rash and unwarrantable Action of one fatal Day. If *Cassius* was the abler General of the two, *Brutus* was certainly the better Man. You would have rather desir'd *Brutus* for your Friend, and more dreaded *Cassius* for your Enemy. *Cassius* had more Fire and Force of Soul, but *Brutus's* Mind was better Principled

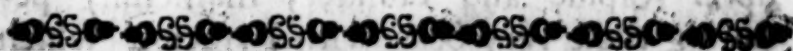
(1) *Cum se insignibus honorum velasset.* Mr. New. Veiling his Head with the Ensigns of his Honour.



pled. In fine, had their Party prevailed, it would have been as much for the Interest of the *Commonwealth*, to have been subject to *Brutus* rather than *Cassius*, as now it is, that *Cesar* rather than *Anthony* is Emperqr. After *Brutus's* Death, *Cn. Domitius*, Father to the late *Domitius*, a Man of the clearest Honour and Virtue, and Grandfather to the *Domitius* that now is, a noble and illustrious Youth, seiz'd upon some Ships, and attended by a considerable Body of the Souldiers, who were willing to share in his Adventures, committed himself to the Chances of Flight and Fortune, without (1) submitting to any other Leader of the Party. *Statius Murcus*, who had the Command of the Fleet, and the Care of the Seas, went over with all his Ships and Mariners to *S. Pompeius* Son to *Pompey the Great*. This Youth, after his return from *Spain*, had, by Force of Arms, possess'd himself of *Sicily*, to which Island all the *Proscriptis*, who had escaped the late Danger, thronged in from the Camp of *Brutus*, from *Italy*, and other Places. For having no certain Abode, they were forced to range themselves under any Commander that Fortune pointed out to them, and hastning from the furious Storm, made the best of their Way to any Place that would afford them Shelter, contenting themselves with

(1) *Semetipso contentus duce partium.* Mr. New. Being content to be the Leader of a Party.

with an Anchorage, when they could not find a safe Port to harbour in.



C H A P. LXXIII.

**T**HIS S. Pompeius was altogether illiterate, barbarous in his Style, impetuous, and hot at Hand, of a quick and ready Thought, but nothing like his Father for Honour and Integrity. He was a Servant to his Freed-men, and a Slave to his very Slaves, envying (1) every Thing that made a Shew, and yet crouching to the meanest Creatures.

After Antony's Flight, the Senate, of which the major Part was still in Pompey's Interest, much about the Time they decreed the Transmarine Provinces to Brutus and Cassius, had recalled this Youth from Spain, (where Pollio Asinius, a Man of Pratorian Dignity, had carried on a War against him with great Reputation) restored to him his Father's Fortune, and gave him the Command of the Sea-coast. But he having made himself Master of Sicily, as is said before, and lifting even Slaves and Runaways in his Service, had already got together an Army of several Legions. He gave the Command of his Fleet to Mena and

L 2

Mena

(1) *Speciosus invidens, ut pareret humillimis.* Mr. New. He envied Men of any Worth and Reputation, that he might obey those of none.

*Menecrates* his (1) Father's Freed-men, and turning Pyrate, supported himself and his Forces upon Rapine and Plunder, shamefully peopling those very Seas with Pyracies, which his Father had, with so much Courage and Conduct, scowred of Freebooters.

CHAP. LXXIV.

AFTER the Defeat of *Brutus* and *Cassius*, and the total overthrow of that Interest, *Antony* stay'd behind, designing (2) to make a Progress through the Provinces beyond Sea; but *Cæsar* returned to *Italy*, and at his arrival found Matters there in much greater disorder than he expected. For *L. Antonius* the Consul, who had all his Brother's Faults, without the least share of those good Qualities that sometimes appear'd in him, by traducing *Cæsar*, sometimes to the Veterans, and sometimes to such as had justly lost their Lands to make Way for the Souldiers, excited them to take up Arms, and had raised a formidable Army. At the same time, *Fulvia*, *M. Antony's* Wife, who had nothing Womanish about her, but the Sex, filled all Places with tumultuous Riots, keeping her head  
Quarter

(1) *Paternis libertis*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Transmarinas obituras provincias*. Mr. New. To possess himself of the Provinces beyond Sea.



Quarter at *Præneste*. *Antony* was beat on all Hands by *Cæsar's* Forces, and at last block'd up in *Perusia*. *Plancus*, who was of his Party, had promised him Succours, but failing of his Word, *Cæsar* with his usual Valour and Success took *Perusia* by Storm, and dismiss'd *Antony* in Safety. But the Citizens met with severer Treatment, tho' more from the Fury of the Souldiers, than the Command of the General. The Town was burnt, *Macedonicus* the most considerable Person in it, giving the Example, by setting Fire to his own House and Effects. after which, he run his Sword into his Breast, and flung himself into the Flame.

~~~~~

## C H A P. LXXV.

**A**Bout the same Time, *Tib. Claudius Nero*, who had been *Prætor* and *High Priest*, a Man of Courage, Wit and Learning, and Father to *Tib. Cæsar*, put himself at the Head of the Discontents who had lost their Lands, and gave Birth to a new War in *Campania*; but it was soon extinguished by *Cæsar's* Arrival. Who can sufficiently admire at the Vicissitudes of Fortune, and the sudden Revolutions in human Affairs. Who ought not to hope or fear a Change of his present Condition, and a Disappointment, even of his



most confident Expectations. For *Livia*, Daughter to *Drusus Claudianus*, a Man of Quality and Courage, who was the most eminent of all the Ladies of Rome, for Birth, Beauty and Virtue, who was afterwards Consort to the Emperor *Augustus*, and upon his Enrolment among the Gods, his Priestess and (1) Daughter, was obliged at that time, to fly from the Arms of the very *Cesar*, who was ere long to be her Husband, carrying that *Tiberius* in her Bosom, who was afterwards the same *Cesar's* Son, and is at present the Guardian of the Roman Empire, but then hardly two Years old : And in order, to avoid the Swords of the Souldiers, to travel with one Attendant only through By-ways, till she arrived at the Coast, where she found her Husband *Nero*, and was transported with him to *Sicily*.

\*\*\*\*\*

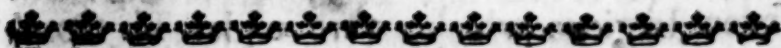
## C H A P. LXXVI.

I Must not here defraud my own Grandfather *C. Velleius*, a Man inferior to none, of that Testimony, which I would not refuse to a Stranger. He had been honoured by *Pompey* with the first Place among the three hundred and sixty Judges, and had been Overseer

(1) *Ac. filiam*, omitted by Mr. New. She got this Name by her being adopted into the *Julian* Family.

seer of his Workmen, which Command he likewise held under *Brutus*, and now under *Tib. Nero* in *Campania*, to whom he was a fast Friend, and whose Interest he had always heartily serv'd. When *Nero* fled from *Naples*, finding himself unable, by reason of Age and Unwieldiness, to attend him, he run himself through with his Sword. *Cesar* allow'd *Fulvia* to depart from *Italy*; and *Plancus*, because he desired it, to accompany her. *Pollio Asinius*, had for a considerable Time before this, kept *Venice* at *Antony's* Devotion, with seven Legions which were under his Command, and had atchieved several gallant Actions about *Altinum*, and other Places in that Country. Being now upon his March to join *Antony*, he practis'd so successfully upon *Domitius*, who having, as is said before, left *Brutus's* Camp, after that General's Death, and having taken upon himself the Command of a Fleet of his own, kept still hovering about, without striking in with any Side, that he perswaded him, after plighting his Faith, to declare for *Antony*. These were Services so considerable, that whoever will pass an equitable Judgment upon them, he must needs acknowledge, that *Antony* was as much indebted to *Pollio*, as he had been to *Antony*. After this, *Antony's* arrival in *Italy*, and *Cesar's* Preparations for his Reception, rais'd the Apprehensions of a new War. But these Fears were quickly compos'd by a Treaty set on

Foot at *Brundisium*. About the same Time, the traiterous Designs of *Rufus Salvidienus* were detected. This Man had risen from a mean and low Condition to the highest Dignities, and had even been the third of the *Equestrian Order*, after *Cn. Pompey* and *Cæsar*, who was honour'd with the *Consulship*. And yet nothing would serve him, but his being exalted to such a Height, as might enable him to look down upon *Cæsar* and the *Commonwealth* beneath him.



## CHAP. LXXVII.

**A**fterwards to quiet the Clamours of the People, who labour'd under a great Scarcity of Corn, occasion'd by the Sea's being over-run with *Pompey's* Plunderers, a Peace was concluded with him at *Misenum*, and he gave an Entertainment to *Cæsar* and *Antony* on board his Ship. Upon which Occasion, it was shrewdly said of him, *That he made Merry in his own Keel* (1), alluding to a Street of that Name in *Rome*, where a House of his Father's stood, which *Antony* then possess'd. It was agreed in that Pacification, that

(1) The Jest here is hardly to be preserved in a Translation, nor have I attempted it. *Carina* signifies, *The Keel of a Ship*, and *Carina*, was the Name of a celebrated Street in *Rome*.



That Pompey should enjoy the Provinces of Sicily and Achaia; but these were not Concessions, that his restless and aspiring Mind could long remain contented with. One considerable Benefit this Peace carried in it, That by an express Article (I) an Indemnity and Restoration was secur'd to all the *Proscriptis* and others, who had fled to Pompey, upon whatever Account. For thus, not only Nero Claudius, M. Silanus, Sentius Saturninus, Aruntius, and Titius, but besides them, several other Persons of Note were restored to their Country. Statius Murcus, who had doubled Pompey's Forces, by bringing over a gallant Fleet to him, was put to Death in Sicily, upon pretended Misdemeanours, but in Truth, because Mena and Menecrates did not care to have so brave a Man join'd with them in the Command of the Navy.

## C H A P. LXXVIII.

IT was about this Time, that M. Antony married Octavia Caesar's Sister. Then Pompey return'd to Sicily, and Antony to the *Transmarine* Provinces, in which Labienus, who had made his Escape from Brutus's Camp

to  
(1) *Omnibus proscriptis, &c. reditum salutemque passus est.*  
Mr. New. He procured a short Return to all that were proscrib'd,



to *Parthia*, had raised a mighty Disorder: For he had invaded *Syria* with an Army of *Parthians*, and kill'd the Lieutenant. But he was quickly cut off, together with the King's Son *Pacorus*, a Youth of great Repute in War, by the Valour and Conduct of *Ventidius*, and the *Parthian* Army was totally routed. Meanwhile, *Cesar* fearing least Ease and Inaction, so destructive of Military Discipline, should impair the Courage of his Souldiers, sent them upon frequent Expeditions into *Illyricum* and *Dalmatia*, that he might harden them to the Indurance of Fatigue and Danger, and make them expert in Warlike Affairs. About the same Time *Domitius Calvinus* having after (1) his *Consulship* got *Spain* for his Province, gave an Instance there of most exemplary Punishment, and nothing short of the ancient Severity. For he order'd the foremost *Centurion* of a Legion, called *Vibillius*, to be beat to Death, for deserting his Post in an Engagement.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. LXXIX.

**I**N the mean Time, *Pompey's* Fleet and Fame daily increasing, *Cesar* resolved to take upon himself the Burden of that War. Accordingly he ordered *M. Agrippa* to build Ships,

(1) *Ex Consulatu.* Mr. New. In his *Consulship*.

to levy Rowers and Souldiers, and to train them up for the Sea Service. This renown'd and gallant Person was indefatigably active and vigilant, and incapable of Fear in the most visible Article of Danger, a compleat Master in the Art of obeying one Man greater than himself, but no Man fonder of Respect and Submission from every one besides: He could never brook Delays, but was always for seconding Resolves with Execution. He applying himself to the Work, soon fitted out a gallant fleet in the *Auernian* and *Lucrine* Lakes, and, by continual Exercise, brought both the Souldiers and the Seamen to an extraordinary Skill and Dexterity in all Military and Naval Affairs. *Cesar*, after his Marriage with *Livia* (resign'd to him by her former Husband *Nero*) which has been attended (1) with such a Train of Advantages to the Republick, with this Fleet made War upon *Pompey* and *Sicily*. But this mighty Power, which was more than a Match for any human Force, was rudely shaken by Fortune. For a violent South-wind dispers'd and shatter'd the greater Part of the Fleet about *Velia* (2) and *Palinurus's* Point (3). This Miscarriage prov'd a Stop to the finishing of the War, which was afterwards (4) carried on with dubious

(1) *Auspiciis Reip. omnibus.* Mr. New. With the usual Ceremonies.

(2) Now *Castell' a mar della Bruca.* 3. *Capo di Palinuro.*

(4) *Quod postea dubia & interdum auspici fortuna gestum est.* Mr. New. Which was afterwards managed with various Success.

bious, and sometimes with bad Success. For the Fleet was again surpriz'd with a Storm in the same Place; and, though *Agrippa* had the Advantage in the first Engagement near *Myle*; (1) yet, the Enemy's Fleet falling unexpectedly upon *Caesar's* Ships at *Taurominium* (2), routed them with considerable Loss before his Eyes, and with imminent Danger to his own Person. Besides the Legions commanded by *Cornificius Caesar's* Lieutenant, narrowly escaped being intirely cut off by *Pompey*, at their landing in *Sicily*. But the Bravery and Conduct of the General, quickly dispersed these lowring Clouds of adverse Fortune. For in another Fight, in which the intire Fleets of both Sides were engaged, *Pompey* lost all (3) his Ships, and was forced to fly into *Asia*. There *Titius*, by *Antony's* Orders, whose Protection *Pompey* had implor'd, dispatch'd that unfortunate young Man, while combating betwixt the General and the Suppliant, he sometimes endeavoured (4) to keep up to his Character, and again descended to the most abject Intreaties for his Life. This Murder so imbitter'd (5) the People against *Titius*, that afterwards, when he was exhibiting some publick Plays in *Pom-*

(1) Now *Milazzo*. (2) *Taormina*.

(3) *Pene omnibus exutus navibus*. Mr. New. *Pompey* was forsaken by almost all his Navy.

(4) *Nunc dignitatem retinet*. Mr. New. Sometimes insisting upon his Authority.

(5) *A Titio jugulatus est, cui in tantum duravit hoc facinoroso* *populi odium*, &c. Mr. New. Upon *Antony's* the Odium contracted by this Action was so great, &c.



pey's Theatre, they bestowed so many Re-  
proaches and Imprecations upon him, as he was  
oblig'd to leave the very Shew that was fur-  
nished at his Expenſe.

\*\*\*\*\*

C H A P. LXXX.

**I**N this War *Cæſar* had ſent for *Lepidus* out  
of *Africa* to attend him, and he accor-  
dingly came up to his Aſſiſtance with twelve  
Legions that had but half their Complement.  
This vain and airy Man, who had not one  
good Quality to entitle him to ſo long an In-  
dulgence of Fortune, chancing to ly neareſt to  
*Pompey's* Forces upon their Surrendry, join'd  
them to his own, though it was not to his,  
but to *Cæſar's* Authority they ſubmitted.  
Then puffed up with the Contemplation of his  
being in the Head of twenty Legions, he be-  
came ſo insolent, as to aſcribe to himſelf the  
Victory obtain'd by the Valour of another;  
and to the gaining of which he had ſignified  
ſo little, that he had, on the contrary, retarded  
it for a long Time, by diſſenting from *Cæſar*  
in all the Conſults, and by eternally running  
counter to the Opinions that others approved  
of. In fine, he had the Aſſurance to bid *Cæſar*  
depart out of *Sicily*. Then indeed *Cæſar* at-  
tempted, and carried thro' an Action ſuperiour  
to any Thing that the *Scipios* and the ancient  
Ro



Roman Generals have shown. He resolutely enter'd *Lepidus's* Camp in his military Cassock, and with no other Defence but that of his great Name; and having, with Difficulty, avoided the Darts, which by that base Man's Orders were thrown at him, and came so near his sacred Person, as to pierce his Cassock, seized upon the Eagle of a Legion. Then you might have seen the Odds betwixt the Generals: The armed Souldiers followed the unarm'd *Cæsar*; and *Lepidus*, after ten Years Enjoyment of a Power so (1) unbefitting his Life and Character, being at once forsaken of his Souldiers, and of Fortune, sneaked along in a (2) mourning Weed, among the hindmost of the Crowd that (3) throng'd after *Cæsar*, till coming before him, he threw himself at his Feet. His Life and Estate were granted to him, but he was degraded from that Dignity which he became so ill.



## C H A P. LXXXI.

**A**FTER this a Mutiny broke out in the Army, which often, from a View of its own Numbers, growing unruly, throws off the

(1) *Diffimillimam vitæ suæ*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Pullo velatus amiculo*. Mr. New. In a poor Cloak.

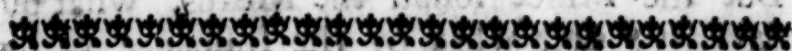
(3) *Consuetum ad Cæsarem*. Mr. New. That stood gazing at *Cæsar*.

the Reins of Discipline, and disdains to request, where it is in a Condition to extort by Force. But the Prince found the Means, what by Severity, and what by the Influence of his Liberality, to compose the Tumult. About this Time (1) a considerable Enlargement was made of the *Campanian* Colony; upon which (2) the Town of *Capua* coming to lose some of its publick Lands, *Cæsar* made the City Amends for them, by assigning it a Revenue of One million and two hundred thousand Sesterces out of the Island *Crete*, and by conveying Water to the City, which still contributes mightily to render it both pleasurable and salubrious. *Agrippa*, for his eminent Services and Bravery in the War, was complimented with a Naval Crown, an Honour which no Roman had ever receiv'd before. *Cæsar* having return'd in Triumph to the City, declares, *That he made over to the publick Use several Houses that he had purchas'd by his Factors, with a Design to enlarge his own Palace, and promised withal, That he would build a Temple to Apollo, with Piazzas around it; which he accordingly erected afterwards, with a Princely Magnificence.*

CHAP.

(1) *Speciosumque per id tempus adjectum supplementum Campanæ Coloniae.* Mr. New. There was bestowed on him for that Time a specious Supplement of the Colony of *Campania*.

(2) I have follow'd *Heinsius's* Reading, *Ejus resercti erant publica:* Which is confirmed by *Dion's* Account of this Matter.



## C H A P. LXXXII.

**W**Hile *Cesar* so successfully reduces *Lepidus* in *Sicily*, *Fortune* furthers his and the *Common-wealth's* Interest with equal Advantage in the East. For *Antony* having advanced with thirteen Legions through *Armenia* into *Media*, in full March against the *Parthians*, at last fell in with their King, who immediately cut off two of his Legions with *Stattianus* the Lieutenant, and took all their Carriages and Warlike Engines. After which, he often reduced *Antony* and his Army to those Difficulties, from which he almost despair'd of disengaging himself: Till having lost more than a fourth Part of his Men, he was brought off at length by the Conduct and Fidelity of a certain *Roman* Captive. This Man, who had been made Prisoner upon the Overthrow of *Crassus*, but had not changed his Affection with his Condition, came up in the Night to the advanced Guards of the *Roman* Camp, and advised them, not to pursue their intended March, but to take a different Rout through the Woods. This Counsel was the saving of *Antony* and the Legions, of which however, as we told before, more than a fourth Part was cut off, besides one Third of the

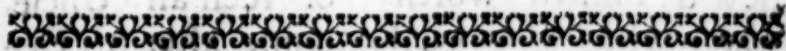
the  
alm  
bec  
it  
thr  
into  
tarv  
he c  
to h  
nov  
mon  
duc  
ry,  
mon  
had  
and  
thro  
land  
Bus  
wou

**W**  
This  
Inter  
whic

(1)  
Newca



the Servants and Pedees, and the (1) Loss of almost all the Baggage. Nevertheless *Antony*, because he had come off with his Life, thought it fit to call this Escape a Victory. About three Years after he made another Expedition into *Armenia*, and having, by a Trick, got *Artavasdes*, King of that Country, into his Hands; he clapt him in Chains; which, in Deference to his Royal Character, were of Gold. And now, his mad Passion for *Cleopatra* growing more impotent every Day, and the Vices produced by Fulness, Licentiousness and Flattery, continually getting Head of him more and more, he resolved to invade his Country. He had assum'd the Name of new Father *Bacchus*, and, in apish Imitation of the God, had rode through *Alexandria* in a Chariot, with a Garland and Crown of Gold upon his Head, and Buskins upon his Feet, bearing the Spear wound about with Ivy in his Hand.



## C H A P. LXXXIII.

WHILE Preparations were going forwards for the War, *Plancus* deserted to *Cæsar*. This he did not do, from any Devotion to his Interest, or to the Good of the *Republick*, which he had always notably disserv'd, nor

M

yet

(1) *Impedimentorum vix ulla supersuit*, Omitted by *Mrs. Newcomb*.



yet from a judicious Choice of the juster Cause, but from a Kind of treasonable *Make and Constitution*, and because he (1) had fallen into Disgrace with *Antony*, by Reason of his notorious Exactions. This Man had been one of the *Queen's* most servile Flatterers, descending to Meannesses below the most abject Slave; he had been *Antony's* Secretary, and the Contriver and Actor of the vilest Obscenities, inso-much, that, at an Entertainment, he had danced upon his Knees, in Imitation of the God *Glaucus*, naked, his Body painted over with a Sea-Green Colour, his Head crown'd with Reeds, and a long Tail trailing behind him. In fine, he had been every Thing to every Body for Money. But all this notwithstanding, he had the Assurance to ascribe that to his own Merit, which was purely an Effect of the Conqueror's Clemency, and to (2) pretend, *That Cæsar had approved of what he had barely pardoned*. Nor was it long before his Nephew *Titius* shew'd himself worthy of such an Uncle. Now, when *Plancus*, sometime after his Desertion, was laying many an heinous Charge against *Antony* in the Senate, *Coponius* Father in Law to *Silius*, and a Man of great Gravity and Sobriety, took him up pleasantly enough, saying,

(1) *Refrigeratus ab Antonio*. Mr. New. Being reproved by *Antonius*.

(2) *Diffitans, id probatum a Cæsare, cui ille ignoverat*. Mr. New. And would say, That *Cæsar* would have Experience of Persons before he pardoned.

saying, Surely Antony has had his Hands full the Day before you left him.



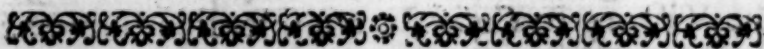
C H A P. LXXXIV.

**A**fterwards *Cæsar* and *Messala Corvinus* being *Consuls*, the War was decided in the *Actian* Fight, all Things conspiring to ensure the Victory to *Cæsar*, a considerable Time before the Engagement. For on one Side, the General and Souldiers were hearty, and every Thing well appointed; but on the other all was languid, and in ill Condition. Here the Rowers were vigorous and robustuous; there they were famish'd and pin'd with Want; *Cæsar's* Ships being of a midling Size, were good Sailers, and fit for Action; *Antony's* were of a large, and unwieldly built, and more terrible to see to. Not a Man deserted from *Cæsar* to *Antony*, but there scarce past a Day, without the dropping in of some one or other from the Enemy to *Cæsar*. Then *M. Agrippa* won (1) the Town of (2) *Leucas* by Storm, and also (3) *Patra* and *Corinth*; even in the View of *Antony's* Fleet, which was twice worsted before the decisive Overthrow. Among such as came over to *Cæsar*, were,  
M 2 King

(1) Per *M. Agrippam*, *Leucas expugnata*. Mr. New. *Leucas* was assaulted by *M. Agrippa*.

(2) *Santa Maura*. (3) *Patras*.

King *Amyntas*, joining the Juster, as well as the more successful Side; *Deillius* (4) true to his former Tergiversations, having before this deserted from *Dolabella* to *Cassius*; and likewise *Cn. Domitius* with eminent Hazard of his Life. This last was a very reputable Person, and alone of all *Antony's* Friends, had never saluted the *Queen* by any of her extravagant Titles, but only by her Name.



## C H A P. LXXXV.

**A**T length the important Day came, on which *Cesar* and *Antony* drawing out their Fleets, fought that Battle; upon the Issue of which the Safety or Ruin of the World was to depend. On *Cesar's* Side *M. Lurius* commanded the Right Squadron, and *Arun- tius* the Left, *Agrippa* being Commander in Chief. *Cesar* had no particular Post, resolving to find himself, wherever the Fortune of the Fight should require his Presence. *Antony* gave the Command of his Fleet to *Publi- cola*, and *Sosius*: *Taurus* was General of *Cesar's* Land Forces, and those of *Antony* were headed by *Canidius*. When the Fleet met, there was every

(1) *Seneca* tells us, That *Messala Corvinus* used to call this *Deillius*, *Defultor bellorum civilium*, i. e. The Vaulter of the civil Wars, because of his frequent Desertions from one side to another.

every Thing necessary on the one Side, Admiral, Rowers, Souldiers; but on the other, nothing but Souldiers. *Cleopatra* began the Flight; and *Antony* choosing rather to attend his flying Mistress, than his fighting Souldiers, of a General whose Business it was to have punished Runaways, became himself the Deserter of his own Army. But his gallant Men, notwithstanding they were forsaken of their Leader, yet fought on for a great While with inflexible Bravery; and when they despair'd of the Victory, they maintain'd the Combate for the Hopes of Death. But *Cæsar* desiring to allay their Fury by gentle Terms, rather than to quell it by force, call'd out, and told them, *That Antony was fled*: And then asked, *For whom, and against whom they were now fighting*? And hardly thus, (1) after having for a long Time supported the Cause of their absent Commander, were they induc'd at last to lay down their Arms, and resign the Victory. *Cæsar* having even assur'd them of fair Quarter, and Pardon, before they would condescend to ask it. It was evident, that the Souldiers had behaved like so many Generals, and that the General had acted like the most fugitive Souldier. And his having directed his Flight by *Cleopatra's* Humour, leaves no Room for doubting, after whose Fancy he

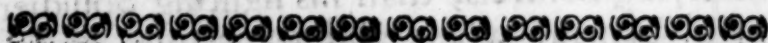
M 3

must

(1) *At illi, quum diu pro absente dimicassent duce, ægre summissis armis, cessere victoriam.* Mr. New. They, when they perceived they had fought some Time for their absent General, with great Reluctancy threw down their Arms, &c.



must have used his Victory, had he obtain'd it. His Land Forces follow'd the Fleet's Example, *Canidius* the General having fled with great Precipitation to *Antony*.



## C H A P. LXXXVI.

WHO would attempt in the narrow Compass of so confin'd a Work as this is, to enumerate all the Advantages that accrued to the World, from the Victory of that auspicious Day? or to describe the wonderful and happy Change which was wrought on the Face of the publick Fortune? The Victory was attended with the utmost Moderation and Clemency, a very few only being killed, who would not suffer Intercession to be made for them; which Lenity of the General makes it abundantly plain, that he would have discover'd the same Temper in his Successes, at the Beginning of his *Triumvirate*, and in the Plains of *Philippi*, if he had been at his own Freedom. *Sofius* was beholding for his Life, first to the Fidelity and Friendship of *L. Aruntius*, a Man (1) of the ancient Strain for Gravity and Virtue, and next, to *Cesar's* Forgiveness, after a long Struggle with his own Clemency. It may not be improper here to relate

(1) *Prisca gravitate celeberrimi.* Mr. New. A person of celebrated Gravity.

late a very memorable Saying and Action of *Asinius Pollio*. He had (1) kept in *Italy*, from the concluding of the *Brundisian* Treaty, and had neither seen the *Queen*, nor indeed mingled himself in any of *Antony's* Affairs, when he perceived that his impotent Passion for that Woman had quite unmann'd him. And yet being desir'd by *Cesar* to attend him in the Battle of *Actium*, he excused himself, and said, *My Obligements to Antony are indeed short of his Ingagements to me ; but since his good Offices to me are generally better known, I will keep aloof from your Quarrel, and be the Prize of the Conqueror.*

\*\*\*\*\*

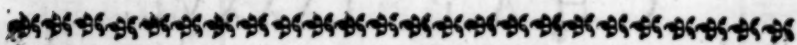
## C H A P. LXXXVI.

**N**Ext Year *Cesar* went for *Alexandria*, to look after *Antony* and the *Queen*, and to put the last Hand to the War. *Antony* resolutely dispatched himself, and by the Bravery of his Death, effaced the Memory of a great many Weaknesses in his Life. *Cleopatra* found the Means, unknown to her Guards, to get an *Aspick* convey'd into her Apartment, and expir'd by its poisonous Bite, unappall'd with any of that Fear, which is so incident to the Sex. It was altogether Worthy of *Cesar's* Fortune

M 4

(1) *Continuisset se in Italiâ.* Mr. New. He had retired into *Italy*.

Fortune and Clemency, that none of all those who had carried Arms against him, fell either by his Hand, or by his Order. For it was by *Antony's* Cruelty that *Dec. Brutus* was cut off; and that *S. Pompeius* lost his Life, even after Promise made of supporting his Dignity. *Brutus* and *Cassius* had Recourse to a voluntary Death, without offering to venture on the Conqueror's Clemency. I have just now mentioned the Catastrophe of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*. As for *Canidius*, he betray'd more Fear at his Death, than was agreeable to the Military Art, in which he had always been conversant. *Cassius Parmensis* was the last of *Cæsar's* Murderers, who by his Death suffer'd the condign Punishment of that execrable Crime, as (1) *Trebonius* had been the First.



## C H A P. LXXXVII.

WHILE *Cæsar* was busied in putting a Period to the *Actian* and *Alexandrian* War, *M. Lepidus*, Son to that *Lepidus*, who had been one of the *Triumvirate* for settling the *Common-wealth*, by *Junia*, Sister to *Brutus*, a Youth more remarkable for the Handsomness of his Person, than the Virtues or Abilities of his Mind, form'd a wicked Design of Murdering

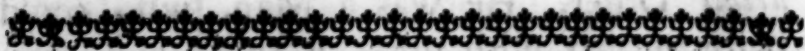
(1) I have followed *Manutius's* reading, *Ut dederat primus Trebonius*.

dering *Cæsar* upon his return to *Rome*. The then *Præfect* of the City was *Mæcenas*, descended from an illustrious Family in the *Equestrian* Order. He was a Man, who could bestir himself with great Activity and Vigilance, when there was need for it, but who, in his Hours of Freedom, indulged as much Ease and Softness to himself, as the most delicate Woman. He was no less in the Confidence of his Master than *Agrippa*, though he was not loaded with so many Honours; for he contented himself all his Life long with the Rank of a *Roman* Knight. Not but that he might have arrived at as eminent Preferments as the other, if he had been equally Ambitious of them: But they were not agreeable to his Humour. He then, dextrously concealing his Knowledge of the intended Assassination, silently traced the giddy and impetuous Youth step by step through all his Turnings, and at last, without any the least Disturbance to the State, or to private Persons, cut him off; by that seasonable Severity, stifling the Beginnings of a dangerous Civil War. Thus smarted *Lepidus* for his rash and ill advised Undertaking; but his Wife *Servilia*, rival'd *Calpurnia*, whom we mention'd before, in the Gallantry of her Death. For she dispatched her self (1) by swallowing Live-coals, and made Recompence for

(1) *Quæ vivo igni*. Mr. New. She threw herself into a Funeral Pile.



for the Shortness of her Life by the Immortality of her Fame.



## C H A P. LXXXIX.

**I** Shall not undertake, in this confin'd Discourse, to describe the Transports of Affection, and the loud Acclams of Joy, with which all Ranks and Ages of Men welcom'd *Cæsar* home, upon his return to *Italy* and the City; nor yet the Splendor of his Triumphs, and the Magnificence of his (1) publick Shews, because this is a Subject that by it self would bear a Volume. Let it suffice to say, That Men can ask nothing from the Gods, nor the Gods bestow any Thing upon Men, that the most enlarged Wishes cannot Figure, nor the most comprehensive Felicity contain any one Blessing, which *Augustus* did not after his return to the City, (2) instantly bestow upon the *Commonwealth*, the *Roman* People and the whole World. Then was a final Period put to the Confusions and Distractions of forreign and civil Wars, which had now raged for a Series of twenty Years. Then was the Din of Arms silenced, and Peace restor'd all the World over. Then the  
Laws

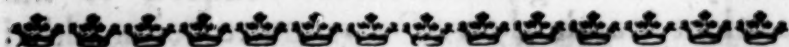
(1) *Mantrum*. Mr. New. His Donations.

(2) *Representaverit*. Mr. New. Bestow'd,

Laws resumed their Force, the *Judicature* its Authority, and the *Senate* its Majesty. The Power of *Magistrates* was reduced to the ancient Standard, two *Prators* more being added to the former Number, and the *Commonwealth* was resettled on its old Bottom. Now the Fields began once more to be manured, Religion to be revered, and Men to sit down undisturbed in the quiet Possession of their Estates. A useful Reform was made of the standing Laws, and others equally wholesome enacted anew. The *Senators* were chosen with Strictness, though not with Rigour, and Persons of the highest Condition, and who had born the most eminent Offices in the State, were (1) invited and induced by the *Prince*, to contribute all they could to the Ornament of the City. *Caesar* was hardly prevailed with, after a tedious and obstinate Opposition, to accept of eleven *Consulships*; but he absolutely rejected the Power of *Dictator*, which the People was no less pressing with him to assume. To relate the mighty Wars carried on by the *Emperor*, the Peace secured, by such a run of Victories, to the whole Earth, and the many stupenduous Piles he reared both at home and abroad, would tire out any Writer, who should even dedicate his whole Life to that single Theme: And therefore, mindful of my Promise, I have only

(1) *Illos sum hortatu principis*. Mr. New. Were induced by the Example of the Prince.

only expos'd to the Reader's View a brief Summary of his Reign in general.



## C H A P. XC.

**T**He civil Confusions, as is said, being now laid asleep, and the Affairs of the *Commonwealth*, that had been shaken by the Violence of so many Wars, coming to be in some Kind of Settlement, *Dalmatia* was likewise, after a War of above two hundred and twenty Years continuance, reduced to an absolute Subjection; an intire Conquest was made of the Savage Nations that inhabit the *Alps*; and the *Spains*, after a tedious and doubtful War, were at last totally subdued, partly by the *Emperor's* own Conduct, and partly by the Valour of *Agrippa*, whom his Master's Friendship had by this Time advanced to a third *Consulship*, and made his Partner in the *Tribunitial* Power. The *Roman* Forces were first sent into the *Spains*, in the first Year of the second Punick War, *Scipio* and *Sempronius Longus* being *Consuls*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago, under the leading of *Cn. Scipio*, Uncle to *Africanus*. Down from which Time, for the Space of two hundred Years, much Blood was lost on both sides, the *Roman Republick* received many shameful Overthrows, and was sometimes even

even brought into Jeopardy. For these Provinces cut off the two *Scipios*, and harrafs'd our Ancestors with an Ignominious War, under the Conduct of *Viriathus*, that lasted for twenty Years, and by that terrible one of *Numantia*, gave a shake to the Roman Courage. It was in the same Countries, that those dishonourable Treaties were concluded, which the *Senate* was afterwards obliged to rescind; one of them, by *Q. Pompeius*, and the other, still more disgraceful by *Mancinus*, who was, for that Reason, delivered up to the Enemy with all the Marks of Ignominy. It was the same *Spain*, that destroyed so many Roman Commanders of *Consular* and *Pratorian* Dignity, and that, in the Memory of our Fathers, supported *Sertorius* so well by its Forces, that it was a Question for five Years together, Whether the *Spanish* or *Roman* Arms were the more formidable, and which of the Nations was like to give the Law to the other? But *Cesar Augustus* about fifty Years ago, atchieved so compleat and intire a Conquest of those ample populous and fierce (1) Regions, that though they had formerly been the Scene of continual and bloody Wars, yet afterwards, under *C. Antistius* and *P. Silius* the Lieutenant, and the (2) succeeding *Governours*, they were even uninfested with Robbers.

## C H A P.

(1) *Tam feras*. Mr. New. Of such Force in Arms.(2) *Caterisquo*, omitted by Mr. New.



## C H A P. XCI.

**W**Hile *Caesar* is thus intent upon settling Affairs in the West, the *King* of *Parthia* sent back the *Roman* Standards, that had been taken by *Orodes* upon the Overthrow of *Crassus*, and by *Phraates* at the defeat of *Antony*, from the East, to *Augustus*, which Name had been conferr'd upon him, at the Motion of *Plancus*, by the unanimous Concurrence of the *Senate* and *People* of *Rome*: But notwithstanding Affairs were in so happy a Situation, there were still some, who made a shift to be discontented. Of this Number were *L. Murana* and *Fannius Capio*, who framed a Plot to Assassinate the *Emperor*. Their Characters were very different; for *Murana*, if he had not embarked in this wicked Design, might have pass'd for a good and an honest Man; whereas the other, even before he concurred to this Villany, was notoriously bad. But the Plot was defeated by the publick Authority, and the Conspirators suffer'd (1) that in the Course of Justice, which they intended to have acted in a Way of

Vio-

(1) *Quod vi facere voluerant, jure passi sunt.* Mr. New. Suffer'd themselves what they intended to execute upon another.

Violence (1). Sometime after, *Rufus Egnatius*, who was fitter to have been a *Gladiator* than a *Senator*, having made himself very gracious to the People in his *Edileship*, and by (2) employing his Slaves to extinguish Burnings in the City, confirm'd his Interest so well, as (3) immediately to be install'd in the Office of *Prator*, though he was a Miscreant abandon'd to all Manner of Vice and Villany, and his Fortune in as desperate a State as his Conscience, yet the Vapours of Ambition fuming into his Head, he (4) presumed to stand for *Consul*. But meeting with a Repulse, he got together a band of Ruffians as bad as himself, and resolved to murder *Cesar*, that seeing his Safety was incompatible with that of the *Emperor*, he might at least have the Satisfaction of burying him in his own Ruine. For such is the Humour of Men, that they desire rather to be lost unheeded in a common Destruction, than to be too much taken notice of by a particular Fall. But he was not more Fortunate, than the others, in concealing his Plot; for while it was going on, the Discovery

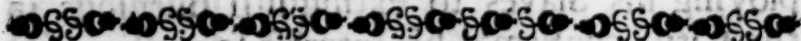
(1) I beg Pardon for inserting here an Escape of Mr *Hughes*, the Translator of *Sueton*. He has mistaken this Man *Murena* for a Town, and always, when he speaks of this Conspiracy, calls it the Conspiracy at *Murena*.

(2) *Quem extinguendis privatâ familiâ incendiis indies auxerat*. Mr. New. Inlarged it by his Vigilance in composing the Divisions of some private Families.

(3) *Ut ei (Scil. Ædilitati) Præturam continuaret*. Mr. New. That they continued him *Prator*.

(4) *Mox etiam Consulatum petere ausus*. Mr. New. And spirited him up to stand for the *Consulship*.

ty overtook it; (1) so that being committed with his Accomplices, he underwent the Punishment due to his wicked Life.



## CHAP. XCII.

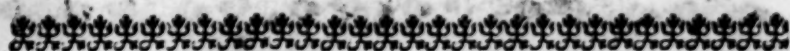
**T**He gallant Management of the *Consul Sentius Saturninus* about this Time deserves a very honourable Mention. He happen'd to be left sole *Consul* in the City, by reason of *Caesar's* absence, who was settling the Affairs of *Asia* and the *East*, and carrying about in Person the Blessings of Peace to every Corner of the *Empire*. In the exercise of his Authority, he perform'd several brave Actions, with a Strictness and Severity of the ancient Stamp. For he detected the fraudulent Dealings of the Farmers of the Revenues, punished their Avarice, and refunded the publick Monies to the Treasury: But especially (2) in the Assemblies for Elections, he acted to the height of the *Consular* Character. For such of the Candidates for the *Quaestorship* as he judged undeserving of that Honour, he strictly charged, not to give in their Names; and they standing in it, that they would, he threatened them with the *Consular* Power and Resentment

(1) *Cum consciis facinoris*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Tum in comitiis habendis precipuum egit Consulem*. Mr. New. And acted as chief *Consul* in the General Assemblies.



sentment, if they (1) presum'd to appear in the *Campus Martius*. He likewise command-  
ed *Egnatius*, who bearing himself upon his Popularity, confidently hop'd, to step into the *Consulate* from the *Prætorship*, as he had as-  
cended to that Honour upon the Expiration of his *Edileship*, to withdraw his Pretensions; and when no Instances could make him desist from his Pursuit, he declared with a solemn Oath, *That though the People should unanimously Vote him Consul, yet he would not return him.* A noble Action beyond all Contradiction, and worthy to be compar'd with the most gallant Performances of the ancient *Consuls*! But we praise the Things we hear with more Alacrity, than those we see; because we Envy the *present* and Reverence the *past*; thinking our selves *instructed* by the one, and *overlaid* by the other.



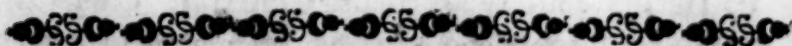
## C H A P. XCIII.

**M**UCH about the Time of *Murena* and *Cæpio's* Conspiracy, and three Years before the Detection of *Egnatius's* Plot, near fifty Years ago, dy'd *M. Marcellus*, Nephew to *Augustus* by his Sister *Octavia*, in the  
N Mor-

(1) *Si in Campum descendissent.* Mr. New. If they came into the Field.



Morning of his Life, after having (1) exhibited most magnificent Shews in his *Edileship*. It was generally thought, he would have been Heir to *Cesar's* Fortune and Power, though some still believed, that he must have had a struggle with *M. Agrippa* for it. He is said to have been a young Man of very bright Parts, and towardly Expectation, and was accounted equal to the high Station, for (2) which he was design'd. Upon his Death, *Agrippa*, who had gone to *Asia*, under pretence of the *Prince's* Service; but in Truth, as was commonly talked, to avoid the Danger that threatned him from some Misunderstanding betwixt him and *Marcellus*, return'd to the City, and marry'd *Julia Cesar's* Daughter, and Widow of *Marcellus*, a Woman, whose Issue proved equally pernicious to her self and to the *Commonwealth*.



## C H A P. XCIV.

**A**Bout this Time, *Tib. Claudius Nero*, being now nineteen Years of Age, obtained the Office of *Quæstor*, and enter'd into publick Affairs. We have told already, that he

(1) *Magnificentissimo munere Edilitatis edito.* Mr. New. After he had very honourably acquitted himself of the Office of *Edile*.

(2) *In quam alebatur.* Mr. New. He was born to.

he  
ther  
was  
her  
had  
Win  
who  
ges  
whi  
nobl  
his a  
were  
ing  
Quæ  
City  
bour  
both  
make  
prov  
(1) I  
fettle  
gular  
Endo  
menia  
it to  
des u  
King

(1)  
dispat  
(2)  
Mr. N  
a Gen

C. Velleius Paterculus. 195

he was scarce three Years old, when his Mother *Livia*, Daughter to *Drusus Claudianus*, was married to *Cæsar*, being contracted by *Nero* her former Husband. From that Time, he had been brought up under the Eye and Wing of the Divine *Augustus*. He was one who possess'd to the full, all the Advantages of Birth, Beauty, Stature and Genius; which he had adorn'd and improv'd by the noblest Studies; He gave early Presages of his after Greatness, and the Lines of a Prince were drawn in his very Countenance. Being commanded by his Father-in-law, in his *Quæstorskip*; to undertake the Relief of the City from a great Scarcity of Corn it labour'd under, he managed the Affair so well; both in *Ostia* and the City, as even then, to make it apparent, how great a Man he would prove. Sometime after, being sent by his (1) Father-in-law with an Army to visit and settle the *Eastern Provinces*, he gave (2) singular Evidences, in that Progress, of all rare Endowments and Virtues. He invaded *Armenia* with his Legions; and having reduced it to the *Roman Obedience*, placed *Artavases* upon the Throne of that Kingdom. The King of *Parthia* too, alarmed with the Noise

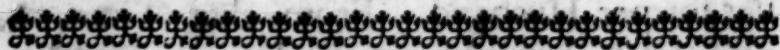
N 2

his

(1) *Missus ab eodem Vitrico*. Mr. New. He was afterwards dispatched by his Grandfather.

(2) *Præcipuis omnium virtutum experimentis in eo tractu editis*. Mr. New. He gave very eminent Proofs of the Conduct of a General.

his Fame made in the World, sent his Children for Hostages to *Cesar*.



## C H A P. XCV.

**N**O sooner was he returned from the East, than *Cesar* resolved to make trial of him, in the Management of a very dangerous War, and to join his Brother *Drusus Claudius*, whom *Livia* had brought forth in *Cesar's* Palace, in Commission with him. Accordingly the Brothers falling upon the *Rheti* and *Vindelici*, in different Quarters, with the same Success took several Towns and Fastnesses, routed the Enemy in open Field, and at last, with more Hazard than Hurt of the *Roman* Army, after having made a prodigious slaughter, compleatly reduced those Countries, though strongly defended by their natural Situation, difficult Passes, and mighty Numbers of fierce and savage Inhabitants. Sometime before this, had happen'd the *Censorship* of *Plancus* and *Paulus*, which, by reason of their mutual Dissensions, was equally dishonourable to themselves, and disadvantageous to the *Commonwealth*: While the one had not sufficient Authority, nor the other, the Virtue requisite to the Office. For as *Paulus* was in no Degree equal to the dis-

disch  
such  
could  
Men  
Faul  
himse

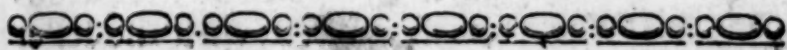


**T**  
Nero  
riage  
Wife  
lustr  
was  
men  
only  
have  
Gra  
the  
the  
was  
out  
your  
form  
Italy

(17)



discharge of the *Censorship*; so *Plancus* was of such a scandalous Condition of Life, that he could not avoid either reproving the young Men, or hearing them reproached with Faults, which he was but too conscious of to himself in his advanced Age.



C H A P. XCVI.

THE Death of *Agrippa*, that happen'd soon after, gave Way for *Tiberius Nero's* nearer approach to *Cesar*, by a Marriage with his Daughter *Julia*, who had been Wife to *Agrippa*. This gallant man had illustrated the obscure Family of which he was descended, by his many brave Atchievements, and by raising himself so high, as not only to be *Nero's* Father-in-law, but also to have his Sons, who were withal the *Emperors* Grand-children, adopted by *Augustus*, under the Names of *Caius* and *Lucius*. Afterwards the Management of the *Pannonian War* was committed to *Nero*, which having broke out in the *Consulship* of *Agrippa* and *M. Vinicius* your Grandfather, was now grown (1) very formidable and dangerous, and threatned *Italy* at the Door. I shall reserve for another

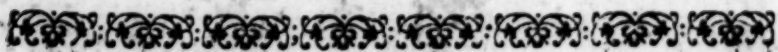
N 3

Place

(1) *Magnum atrox-que*, omitted by Mr. New.



Place the Description of the *Pannonian* and *Dalmatian* Nations, of the Situation of the Countries, and the Course of their Rivers, of the Number and Greatness of their Powers, and of the many signal Victories obtain'd by our brave General in the War, but let the present Discourse be carried on in its own Tenor. *Nero* having returned victorious from this War, was honoured with the lesser Triumph.

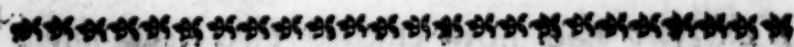


## C H A P. XCVII.

**T**He Sunshine of this Success was soon clouded by the Overthrow of *M. Lollius*, the Lieutenant in *Germany*, and the loss of the Eagle of the fifth Legion, which obliged *Cesar* to go himself into *Gaul*. This *Lollius* was one who always minded the hoarding up of Wealth more than the faithful discharge of his Trust, and who under the closest Disimulation of Vice, cover'd the most wicked Disposition. *Claudius Drusus*, *Nero's* Brother, was deputed to the Management of this War, being a Youth, who was enriched with the brightest Virtues that Nature can bestow, or Industry improve to Perfection. It was a Question, whether his Genius lay more to War, or to civil Business, but it was most

cer-

certain, that he surpassed all Men in sweetness of Temper, always (1) entertaining a very high Opinion of his Friend, and a very modest Conceit of himself; and if he was not Superior to his Brother, he was inferior to no other in Gracefulness of Person. But cruel and partial Fate snatched him away, when he was *Consul*, in the thirtieth Year of his Age, after he had reduced the far greater Part of the *German* Nation, with a vast effusion of the Enemy's Blood. Upon his Death, the Conduct of that important War, being devolved upon *Nero*, he carried it on with his wonted Bravery and Success, overran all *Germany* with his victorious Arms, and without losing one common Man of the Army committed to his Care, which he still most of all regarded, made so intire a Conquest of the Country, as almost to reduce it into the Form of a Tributary Province. Upon this, a second Triumph and another *Consulship* were decreed him.



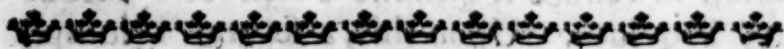
## C H A P. XCVIII.

While these Matters were in Agitation in *Pannonia* and *Germany*, a dangerous War broke out in *Thrace*, the whole Inhabitants

N 4

(1) *Adversus amicos equa ac par sui estimatio.* Mr. New, He esteem'd his Friend equal to himself.

habitants rising in Arms. But that Insurrection was soon suppress'd by *L. Piso*, now the vigilant and mild Guardian of the City's Safety and Repose. For in the Space of three Years; that, as *Cæsar's* Lieutenant, he managed the War, having (1) made a prodigious Slaughter of those fierce Nations, both in Sieges, and in pitched Battels, he reduced them to the *Empire's* intire Obedience, and re-established *Asia* and *Macedonia* in their former Peace and Security. We ought to take notice, with regard to this Man, That (2) his Conduct is made up of Activity and Indolence, and that it is hard to find another, who is more passionate for Ease, and at the same time more equal to Business, or who more effectually dispatches it with less Ostentation of being employ'd.



## CHAP. XCIX.

**T**ib. Nero had now enjoy'd two *Consulships*, and as many *Triumphs*; he had been advanced to an Equality with *Augustus* himself by a Partnership in the *Tribunitial* Power, and thus came to be the most eminent Person in *Rome*, after one, whom indeed he would not surpass

(1) *Plurimo cum earum excidio*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Esse mores ejus vigore ac lenitate mixtissimos*. Mr. New. That his Temper, as it was actuated by Austerity, so it was softened with a great deal of Humanity.

surpass, being confessedly the greatest Commander in the *Empire*, the most conspicuous for Fame and Fortune, and the *Common-wealth's* other Glory and Ornament. But all these Honours and Advantages notwithstanding, he asked from *Augustus*, who was his Father in Law, upon a double Account, some Respite from his continual Toils. And though at that Time he thought fit to conceal the true Reason of his Request, yet it was soon after discovered to be the Effect of a (1) surprising brotherly Love, passing all humane Expression and Belief. For C. *Cæsar* having (2) now put on the *manly Gown*, and his Brother *Lucius* being grown (3) fit for Business, he was willing to remove his Presence, lest it should darken the Lustre of the young Princes at their first setting out into the World. I shall reserve, for a compleater Work, the Account of the Temper of the State at that Time, of the melancholy Thoughts and Tears of every one at the parting of so great a Man, and how (4) his Country almost used Violence to force his Stay. But still one Thing, even in this cursory Narration, I must not omit the taking notice of: He passed seven Years in Retirement at *Rhodes*, but with so glorious a Character, that the *Pro-consuls*

(1) *Mirâ quâdam & incredibili atque inenarrabili Pietate.* Mr. Newcomb, With an incredible Piety and good Nature.

(2) *Sumptisset jam virilem togam.* Mr. New. Was advanced.

(3) I have followed Burman's reading, *Maturus esset curis.*

(4) *Quam pœne ei patria manum injecerit,* omitted by Mr. Newcomb,



*consuls* and *Lieutenants*, who gave him a Visit, in their Way to the Provinces beyond Seas, still lower'd their Rods before him, though a private Man (if so much Majesty could allow of Privacy) and own'd, That their high Dignities and Commands were mean and obscure in Comparison of his very Recess.

\*\*\*\*\*

## C H A P. C.

**I**T was not long before the *Empire* was sensible, that *Nero* had withdrawn himself from the Defence of the City. For the King of *Parthia* revolting from the *Roman* Alliance, possess'd himself of *Armenia*: And *Germany*, now that it was not under the Eye of its Conqueror, rose again in Rebellion. The same Year too, after that *Augustus* had diverted the Citizens with splendid Shews of the fighting of *Gladiators*, and of a naval Engagement, upon his Consecration of the Temple of *Mars*, about thirty Years ago, himself and *Gallus Caninius* being *Consuls*, a dreadful Storm broke out in his own Palace, that cannot be mentioned, nor even thought of without Horrour. For his Daughter *Julia* casting off all Regard for her Father and her (1) Husband's Character, lashed out into the most scandalous Debaucheries, that a Woman excited by Lust and

(1) *Acviri*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

and luxury can be guilty of. She fancied, it would seem, that her exalted Fortune licensed her to Wickedness, and that there was no law against Pleasure: Upon which Occasion, *Julus Antonius*, who, though a shining Instance of *Cæsars* Goodness, had yet ungratefully polluted his Family, made his own Hands the Executioners of his Villany. This Man, *Cæsar* had not only pardon'd after his Father's Death, but had likewise honour'd him successively with the Offices of *Priest*, *Prætor*, *Consul* and *Governour* (1) of a Province, and to take him yet nearer to himself, had bestow'd upon him his own Neice in Marriage. *Quintus Crispinus*, one, who under a Face of Sanctity, disguised the vilest and most abandon'd Lewdness, *Appius Claudius*, *Sempronius*, *Gracchus*, *Scipio*, and others (2) of less Reckoning, both in the *Senatorian* and *Equestrian* Order, though they had dishonoured *Cæsar's* Daughter, and *Nero's* Wife in one, yet suffer'd no severer Punishment, than if they had only abused the bed of any Common Man. *Julia* was banished, from the Sight of her Countrey and Parents, and confin'd to an Island, her mother *Scribonia* Voluntarily attending her and sharing in her Exile.

## CHAP.

(1) *Provinciis*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(2) *Adinoris nominis*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.



## C H A P. C I.

Soon after, *C. Caesar*, who had already visited other Provinces, was sent to *Syria*. In his Way, he waited upon *Tib. Nero*, and paid him all manner of Respect and Honour, as his Superior. But in the Province, he comported himself so inconsistently, as to furnish Matter enough either to commend or to dispraise him. There, in an Island of the River *Euphrates*, he had a Congress with the young King of *Parthia*, a Youth of a Noble and Heroick Spirit, an equal Number of Guards attending on both Sides. I had a little before this entred into the Service, and was a *Tribune* of the Soldiers, when I had the good Fortune to be a Spectator of this glorious Scene, of the two most eminent Persons in both Empires meeting together, the *Roman* Army being drawn up on one Side of the River, and the *Parthian* on the other. I had got my Commission of *Tribune*, *M. Vinicias*, under your Father, and *P. Silius* in *Thrace* and *Macedonia*, and held it in our Progress through *Achaia* and *Asia*: At which Time having made the Tour of all the *Eastern* Provinces, and visited the Coasts on both Sides of the *Pontus*; I made those Remarks upon Places and Actions, Cities and Countries, that still afford me a great deal of Entertainment.



tainment. The *Parthian* Prince was first feasted by *Caius* on our Side of the River, and *Caius* afterwards going over to the other Side, was treated in his Turn by that *Monarch*.



## C H A P. CII.

**I**T was reported, that about this Time, the King of *Parthia* should have detected to *Cesar*, the equally subtle and perfidious Designs of *M. Lollius*, whom he had appointed Tutor to his young Son. His Death indeed happen'd soon After; but whether accidental or voluntary, I shall not determine. But this Man's Decease did not cause more Joy to every one, than the Death of *Conforinus* in the same Province occasioned Sorrow, since he was a Man of a most sweet and benign Nature, and born to do good to Mankind. Afterwards *Caius* having enter'd *Armenia*, at first managed Affairs with a full Gale of Success, but rashly venturing his Person into a Conference at *Artagera*, he was dangerously wounded by a Fellow called *Adduus*, which made that Impression upon him, that he was not only disabled afterwards from executing, but was even less competent for Counsel and Direction. And as Flattery is a constant Attendant upon all exalted Fortunes, he had got a Crew of Parasites and Pick-thanks about him, who, by their



their fulsome Adulations, contributed whet to his Vices, and at last got so great an Ascendant of him, as to make him rather choose to wear out his Life ingloriously in an obscure Corner of the World, than to return to *Rome*. But being at last drawn from thence, after a long and reluctant Struggle, he sicken'd, as he was upon his Way to *Italy*, and expired in *Limyra*, a Town of *Lycia*: His Brother *Lucius* having died about a Year before at *Massilia*, in his Journey to *Spain*.

\*\*\*\*\*

### C H A P. CIII.

**B**UT Fortune, that had thus nipped the blooming Hopes of the young *Princes* in the Bud, made Recompence for the disappointment, by restoring its *Guardian* to the State. For *Tib. Nero* had returned from *Rhodes*, sometime before the Death of the *Cæsars*, in the *Consulship* of your Father *P. Vinicius*, to the universal Joy of the People. And now, that the two young *Princes* were dead, *Cæsar* would no longer defer the Execution of his great Design, which he had form'd upon the Death of *Lucius*, tho' *Caius* was still living, but had been hitherto hinder'd from effecting by *Nero's* obstinate Resistance. Seeing then there was no Necessity of looking about for a fit Object of his Choice, when he had the most deserving Person

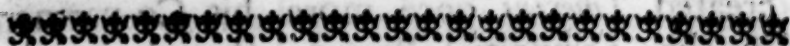
Person in the State before his Eyes; he created *Tiberius* once more his Co-partner; in the Tribunitial Power, though he very much declined it, both in the Palace, and in the Senate, and then adopted him for his Son on the fifth (1) before the *Calends* of *July*, *Ælius Cato* and *Sentius* being *Consuls*, about seven hundred and fifty six Years from the founding of the City, and twenty six Years ago. It will hardly be possible for me in the larger Work I intend, but in this utterly impracticable, to describe to the full the *Jubilee* of that happy Day, the Concourse of the People, (2) the Prayers and Vows of such as almost did Violence to Heaven with their Hands, and the confident Hopes conceived by all Men of the settled Safety, and eternal Duration of the *Roman Empire*. Let it suffice here to say, That it (3) was a bright and a glorious Day to all. Then Parents began to hope their Children's Safety, Husbands to be secure of their Wives Chastity, the Rich to promise themselves an undisturbed Possession of their Estates, and all Men to triumph in the Confidence of Security, and Repose, and Tranquillity. In fine, never were more exalted Hopes entertained, nor Hopes more fully and happily answered.

## CHAP.

(1) V. Kalend. Jul. Ælio Cato, Sentio Cos. Mr. New. Upon the *Calends* of *July*, in the *Consulship* of *Ælius Cato* and *Sentius*.

(2) Vota. Mr. New. Praises.

(3) *Quam ille omnibus fuerit*. Mr. New. That he was dear to every one.



## C H A P. CIV.

ON the same Day too, was *M. Agrippa* adopted, *Agrippa's* Posthumous Son, by *Julia*. But *Nero's* Adoption was illustrated with this glorious Circumstance, that *Cesar* said in expresse Terms, *This I do for the Good of the Common-wealth*. But the City did not long enjoy the Presence of the (1) *Empire's Guardian and Defender*, for he was soon after dispatched away to *Germany*, where a dangerous War had broke out about three Years before, under *M. Vinicius* your Grandfather, a Person of the fairest Character. He had already in some Places carried it on very successfully, and in others only acted a defensive Part; for which Services the *Triumphal Ornaments* were decreed him, with a most glorious Inscription of his Performances. I had sometime before this held the Office of *Tribune of the Camp*, and was now again sent along with *Tib. Cesar* into *Germany*, immediately after his Adoption, with a Command in the Horse, having succeeded to my Father's Post. In which Commission, or in that of Lieutenant, I was for nine Years together a Spectator, and to the best of my Power, an Assistant in the gallant Exploits of that God-like Hero. Neither do I think it possible

(1) *Vindicem custodemque imperii*, omitted by Mr. New.

po  
fite  
ag  
gre  
Ita  
ing  
and  
tha  
me  
bul  
the  
Ho  
him  
wh  
did  
gra  
nels  
dear  
in S  
unde  
Rha  
havi  
aga  
tion  
nia  
him  
Germ

(1)  
(3)  
(4)



possible for any Man to relish a more exquisite Happiness, than what I enjoy'd in that agreeable Scene. For during our whole Progress through the most celebrated Parts of *Italy* and the *Gallick* Provinces, the People being once more bless'd with the Sight of their ancient *General*, now likewise *Cæsar*; a Title that he had deserved by his great Atchievements, long before he received it, were more busied in congratulating their good Fortune to themselves, than to *Tiberius* the Increase of his Honours. But when the Souldiers perceived him, what Tears of Joy overflow'd! With what uncommon Exultation and Transport did they Salute him! How fond were they of grasping his Hand! How eager, in their Fulness of Delight, to tell him, *Do we again see you, dear Emperour? Are you restored to us once more in Safety?* Then would one say, *Sir, I serv'd under you in Armenia* (1), and another, *I in Rhetia* (2); a third would remind him of his having been rewarded by him for his Bravery against the *Vindelici* (3); a fourth would mention the Honours he had received in *Pannonia* (4), and another again would remember him, how he had recompenc'd his Valour in *Germany*.

## O

## CHAP.

(1) Now *Turcomania*. (2) The *Grisons* and *Tirol*.

(3) Part of *Suabia* and *Bavier*.

(4) *Hungary*, and Part of *Austria*.



## C H A P. CV.

**I**T is impossible for Words to express, and perhaps it will scarcely be believed, how that immediately upon his Invasion of Germany, the *Caninfates* (1), *Attuarii* (2), and *Bructeri* (3) were subdued; the *Cherusci* (4) reduced; the River *Visurgis* (5); infamous afterwards for our Overthrow, pass'd, and the Countries beyond it overrun. *Cesar* himself undertook the most difficult and dangerous Parts of the War: The others that were attended with less Hazard, he committed to the Management of *Sentius Saturninus*, his Father's Lieutenant in Germany, who was a Man of a mixed Character. For in Time of Action, he was industrious, clever and addressful, equally laborious, and expert in all the Parts of a Soldier's Function; but in any Recess from Business, devoting his leisure Hours to splendid and high living; yet so, as to appear noble and generous, rather than extravagant or indolent. His celebrated *Consulship* has been touched already. The Action of this Year was protracted to the Month of *December*, and the

*Romans*

(1) *Kennemerland* in *Holland*, and the *Province* of *Utrecht*.

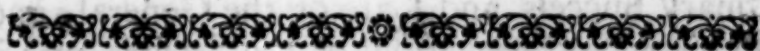
(2) Part of *Over-ysse*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Munster*.

(3) Part of the *Bishoprick* of *Paderborn*.

(4) The *Dutchies* of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*.

(5) The *Weser*.

Romans obtain'd a considerable Victory. Then *Caesar's* Piety carried him back to *Rome*, though the *Alps* were almost impracticable by the Deepness of the Snow, but the Defence of the *Empire* recalled him in the Beginning of the Spring to *Germany*, in the Heart of which he had disposed the Winter Quarters of the Army, at the Head of the River (1) *Lupia*.



C H A P. CVI.

**H**Eavens! How large a Volume would it ask, to run over all the Wonders we performed the Year following, under the Conduct of *Tib. Caesar*? Our victorious Eagles wing'd their Way over all *Germany*. Nations, whose Names we hardly knew before, were conquered. The *Cauchi* (2) were received into Subjection, and the whole Body of their Youth, together (3) with their Commanders, notwithstanding their prodigious Numbers, huge Stature, and strong Situation, surrender'd (4) their Arms, and encompass'd by a shining Circle of our Souldiers, fell prostrate before the Tribunal of the General. The

O 2

*Longo-*

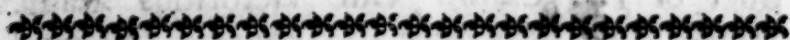
(1) The *Lippa* in *Westphalia*.

(2) The Counties of *Emden* and *Oldenburg*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Bremen*.

(3) *Una cum ducibus suis*, omitted by Mr. *Newcomb*.

(4) *Traditis armis*, omitted by Mr. *New*.

*Longobardi* (1), a People fierce and savage, even beyond the *German* Strain, were then Tamed. In short, what had never been aspired to in Wish before, far less attempted to be done, the *Roman* Army advanced with their victorious Ensigns to the River *Albis* (2), which washes the Confines of the *Semnonēs* (3) and *Hermunduri* (4), above four hundred Miles from the *Rhine*. To the same extraordinary Success and Care of the General, and to his nice Observation of the Seasons was it owing, that the Fleet having (5) sailed through Bays of the *Ocean*, and Seas never ventured upon before, enter'd the Mouth of the River *Albis*, and join'd *Cæsar* and the Army, bringing Store of all Provisions, and the Spoils of many conquer'd Nations.



## C H A P. CVII.

I cannot withhold my self from inserting, among these (6) gallant Atchievements, an Adventure of a different Nature. We were encamped upon the hither Bank of the above-mention'd River, and the opposite Side was

(1) The old *Marca* of *Brandebourg*.

(2) The *Elbe*. (3) Part of *Thuringe*, and the upper *Saxony*.

(3) The old *Misnia*.

(4) *Qua Oceani circumnavigaverat sinus*, omitted by Mr. *Newcomb*.

(1) *Tanta rerum magnitudini*, omitted by Mr. *Newcomb*.



was cover'd with the Enemy's Forces, which upon the least Advance of our Fleet, immediately betook themselves to their Heels, when one of the *Barbarians*, steep in Years, tall, and of a stately Port, and whose Dress spoke him of no common Extraction, went into a Skiff, made, after their Fashion, of a hollow Tree, and steering that Sort of Vessel alone, advanced into the middle of the River, and desir'd he might be allow'd to land on our Side, and to have a Sight of *Cæsar*. His Request being granted, he came Ashore, and having, for a great While, gaz'd at *Cæsar* with silent Admiration, at length thus broke out, Surely, said he, our People are infatuated, who adoring, (1) as they do, your Divine Power when absent, yet rather choose to stand in Terrour of your Arms, than to fling themselves upon your Mercy when present. But I, *Cæsar*, to whom you have this Day indulged a Sight of those Gods, I had only heard of before, do look upon it as the brightest Day to me that ever shined. After which, having obtained the Honour to touch his Hand, he return'd to his Skiff, from Time to Time casting back his Eyes upon *Cæsar*, till he came to the opposite Shore. *Cæsar* victorious over every Place he had invaded, marched back his Legions safe, and in good Condition, to their Winter Quarters, having been but once attack'd by the

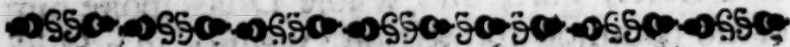
O 3

Ene-

(1) *Monfr. Doujat*, the French Translator, renders this otherwise, *Nos jeunes gens, dit-il, sont fous, qui lorsque vous êtes éloignez d'ici, adorant, sous le nom de Mars, la même divinité que vous.*



Enemy, from an Ambush, with considerable Loss and Damage to themselves. Then he returned to the City, with the same Expedition as the Year before.



## CHAP. CVIII.

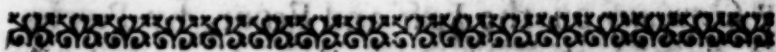
**N**Othing now remain'd unconquer'd in Germany, but the *Marcomanni*. They had been carry'd out of their own Seats, and settled farther up the Country by *Maroboduus*, in the Lands || that are surrounded by the *Her-cynian* ¶ *Forrest*. No Haste, however pressing, must oblige me to pass this Person's Character over in Silence. *Maroboduus* was a Man of Noble Descent, equally remarkable for his Strength of Body, and Fierceness of Soul, and barbarous (1) rather upon the Score of his Birth, than by any Defect of Judgment and Conduct. He had assum'd the Sovereignty over his People (2), not in a tumultuary, ran-  
dom

**B** ohe mia. ¶ The Forreſt of Bohemia.

(1) *Natione magis quam ratione barbarus*. Mr. New. Barbarous rather by the Place of his Birth, than any cruelty of his Temper.

(2) *Non tumultuarium neque fortuitum, neque mobilem & ex voluntate parentium constantem inter suos occupavit principatum, ſed certum imperium, vimq; regiam complexus animo, &c.* Mr. New. His Government was not violent, precipitate, or precarious, but was founded on a Satisfaction of his Subjects under him. When he had invested himself in the Sovereignty, &c.

dom Manner, so as to be liable to the unsteady Humors and Caprice of his Subjects; but having projected in his Thought a firm and absolute *Royalty*, he had removed the whole Nation to a greater Distance from the *Romans*, and seated them in such Places, as getting loose from the Aw of a more potent Adversary, he might be more at Liberty to aggrandize himself by the Prowess of his Arms. Accordingly, having possess'd himself of the Countries we mention'd, he had reduced all the adjacent States under his Subjection, either by Force or Composition.



## C H A P. CIX.

HE had placed a Guard about his Person, and brought his Subjects, by constant Exercise, to a Form of Discipline almost as regular and exact as that of the *Romans*. By which Methods, in a short Space, he had grown to that Height of Power, as made him formidable even to our *Empire*. He comport-  
ed himself in such a Manner towards the *Romans*, as neither to commence Hostilities upon them, nor yet to conceal both his Power and Inclination to repel Injuries, and resist any In-  
vasion. His (1) Ambassadors delivered his

O 4

Com-

(1) *Legati, quos mittebat ad Caesares.* Mr. New, The Ambassador he sent to Caesar.

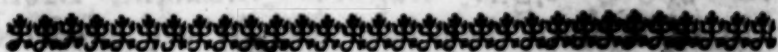
Commissions to the *Cæsars*, sometimes in submissive Terms, and sometimes in a Tone of Equality. He gave Shelter and Protection to all who revolted from us; and after (1) all his Disguises (which yet were clearly seen through) he now began to throw off the Mask, and openly to appear our Rival and Enemy. He increas'd his Army to seventy thousand Foot, and four thousand Horse, and exercis'd it in continual Wars with his Neighbours, plainly meditating some greater Interprize (2), than at that Time he had in Hand. And what further added to the Terrour of his Power, was, That his Country being bounded by *Germany* on the Left and Front, by *Pannania* on the Right, and by the *Norici* (3) behind, he kept those Nations perpetually in Fear of being invaded by his Arms. Neither was *Italy* it self without Umbrage of his Puissance, since the Frontiers of his Country were not at above two hundred Miles Distance from the *Alps* its Barrier. For these Reasons *Tib. Cæsar* resolv'd next Summer to fall in upon his Dominions in different Quarters. Accordingly he dispatched Orders to *Sentius Saturninus* to clear his Way through the *Hercynian Forrest*, by cutting down the Woods, and to advance

(1) *Totumque ex male dissimulato agebat amulum.* Mr. New. And by dissembling his Power, advanced himself into a Rival of our Empire.

(2) *Majori quam quod habebat, operi preparabat.* Mr. New. Was prepared for some greater Actions than he at that Time had in View. (3) *Bavaria.*



vance with the Legions through the Territories of the *Catti* (1), to *Boiohamum*, which was the Name of *Maroboduus's* Country. He himself set out with the *Illyrian* Army, against the *Marcomanni*, from *Caruntum* (2), the nearest Place (3) of the *Norician* Territories on that Side.



C H A P. CX.

Fortune sometimes defeats, sometimes retards the best laid Designs of Men. *Cesar* had already mark'd out the Army's Winter-Quarters along the *Danube*, and being within five Days March of the foremost of the Enemy, had order'd *Saturninus* to advance; whose Forces being now at an equal Distance from the Enemy, were to join him, in a few Days, at a Place agreed upon: When *Pannonia*, grown insolent from a long Enjoyment of Peace, and *Dalmatia* flushed with its Power and Strength, having drawn in the adjacent Countries to their Confederacy

- (1) *Hesse-Cassel*, and Part of the *Dutchy of Brunswick*.
- (2) *Hamburg* betwixt *Vienna* and *Presbourg*.
- (3) *Qui locus Norici regni proximus (scil. Boiohamo) ab hac parte erat.* Mr. New. The nearest Place to the Kingdom of the *Noricians* on this Side.



racy, rose all together by (1) Concert in Arms. Then it behoved to quit the Pursuit of Glory, and to comply with the Commands of Necessity, it being hazardous, while the Legions were advanced into the Heart of *Germany*, to leave *Italy* open to an Enemy so near its Borders. The whole Number of the revolted Nations amounted to above eight hundred thousand Men, out of whom they had form'd an effective Army of two hundred thousand Foot, and nine thousand Horse. This huge Multitude, commanded by Generals of equal Courage and Conduct, was divided into three Bodies. One of these was design'd to invade *Italy* by the Towns of *Nauportum* (2) and *Tergestes* (3), that were Frontier to their Country; another had already broke into *Macedonia*; and the third remain'd at home for the Defence of their own Dominions. The Command in Chief was lodged in the Hands of *Bato* (4) and *Pinnos*. Now the *Pannonians* were acquainted, not only with the Discipline, but likewise with the Language of *Rome*. They had generally taken a Tincture of Learning and Humanity, and were conversant in the politer Arts. Therefore no Nation ever joined Hostilities so quickly to hostile Intentions, or sooner proceeded from Counsel to Action. The

(1) *Ex confensu*, omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

(2) *Le Petit Laubac*. (3) *Trieste*.

(4) I have follow'd *Rhenanus's* reading, *Proxima duabus Batoni ac Pineri ducibus*.

The Roman Citizens (1), who resided among them, were all cut off; the merchantly Men were butcher'd, and a considerable Number of the *Veteran* Souldiers (2), that were quarter'd farthest from the *General*, put to the Sword; *Macedonia* was reduced by force of Arms, and all Things every where laid waste and destroy'd with Fire and Sword. Nay, so great was the Terror of this Insurrection, as even to stagger the steady Courage of *Augustus* himself, confirm'd by the Experience of so many Wars.

CH A P. CXI.

Wherefore new Levies were made; the *Veteran* Souldiers called in from all Quarters; Men and Women were obliged (3), according to their Estates, to furnish out Freed-men (4) for the Service; the *Emperor* himself was heard to say, *That, if the utmost Precautions were not taken, the Enemy might, in ten Days time, advance within View of the City; and even the Service of the Senators and Knights*

(1) *Oppressi cives Romani.* Mr. New. The Roman Citizens were oppress'd.

(2) *Magnus Vexillarium numerus, ad internecionem causus.* Mr. New. A great Number of their *Standard-bearers* were massacred.

(3) *Ex censu.* Mr. New. By a Poll.

(4) *Libertinum,* omitted by Mr. New.

*Knights* were required to the War (1). But little had this vast *Body* of Preparations signified to the Defence of the frightened City, if we had wanted a *Head* to give it *Life* and *regular Motions*. Therefore, as *Augustus* (2) had demanded *Souldiers* for his Defence from the *Commonwealth*, so the *Commonwealth* requir'd *Tiberius* from *Augustus* for its *General*. In this Expedition too, notwithstanding my small Merit, I had a very honourable Commission. After having served out my Time in the *Horse* (3) I was made *Quæstor elect*, and being put upon a level with the *Senators* and *Tribunes* of the People *Elect*, even before I had taken my Place in the House as *Senator*, I was appointed by *Augustus* to Command, and to march part of the Army from the City to his Son. Sometime after, upon the Expiration of my *Quæstorship*, waving the Province that should have been allotted to me, I was again dispatched away to the same *General*

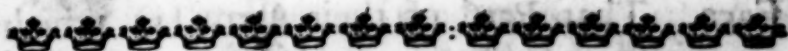
(1) I have followed *Burman's* Correction, *Senatorum Equitumque Romanorum, exactæ ad id bellum operæ. Sollicitæ Civitati, &c.*

(2) I have follow'd *Burman's* Reading, *Itaque ut presidium militum Augustus a Rep. Resp. ab Augusto ducem in bellum poposcit Tiberium.*

(3) *Finitâ equestri militiâ, designatus Quæstor, necdum Senator equatus Senatoribus, etiam designatis Tribunis plebis, partem exercitus ab urbe, traditi ab Augusto, perduxit ad filium ejus. Mr. New.* When my Commission for the Command of *Horse* was expired, I was designed for the *Quæstorship*, and advanced to an Equality with the *Senators*, when I was not admitted into that Order, and tho' the *Tribunes* of the People were designed, I carried part of the Army, &c.



General, with a Commission to be his Lieutenant. And, what powerful Armies of the Enemy did I behold the first Year! How often (1), by the consummate Conduct of the General, did Parties of our Men escape the Fury of the Enemy's united Force, even when he had us at an Advantage! With how excellent a Conjunction of Bravery and Authority did I see *Tiberius* conduct all Affairs! With what masterly Skill did he lay out the Winter Quarters! After what Labour, was the Enemy hamper'd and hemm'd in by our Army, like a wild Beast in the Hunter's Toils, without any Possibility of getting free, 'till being in want of all Things, and fuming and chaffing among themselves, their Rage and Force at last spent it self and dwindled away.



C H A P. CXII.

I must not pass over in Silence an Exploit performed by *Messalinus*, in the first Summer of the War, since it was no less successfully atchieved, than bravely attempted. This gal-

(3) *Quantis, prudentiâ ducis, opportunitatibus, furentes eorum vires universas evasimus partibus.* Mr. New. What Advantages did we enjoy by the Conduct of our General to elude and separate their Forces by our Detachments, which united might have proved so fatal.



gallant Person, whose Nobleness of Soul even surpass'd that of his Birth, and who was every way worthy to have so great a Man for his Father, as *Corvinus*, and so deserving a Successor to his Sirname, as his Brother *Cotta*; during his Government of *Illyricum*, was, in a sudden Insurrection of the Inhabitants, invested by an Army of twenty thousand Men. He had only the *Twentieth Legion* with him at the Time, and that too with but half the Complement of its Men; notwithstanding of which, he gave the Enemy a signal Overthrow, and for his Bravery was honour'd with the *Triumphal Ornaments*. As much Pride and Pleasure as the *Barbarians* took in their Numbers, and as much as they confided in their Strength, yet, where ever *Cesar* appear'd, their Bashfulness prevail'd, and they did not care to look him in the Face. That Part of their Army (1) which was given up to the General himself, we gaull'd and harass'd at Discretion, 'till, being reduc'd to a starving Condition, and not daring either to stand our Shock, or when we bade them Battle, to put on the Courage to accept it, they at last took Possession of, and entrenched themselves upon the Mountain *Clouidine* (2). But another Part of their Forces, making Head against the Army, brought up from

(1) *Propositi ipsi duci & ad arbitrium, ubi et quando nostrati*  
*Minerata*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Motay*.

from the *Transmarine* Provinces by *A. Cecina* and *Silvanus Plautius*, both *Consular* Men, surrounded five of our *Legions*, together with their *Auxiliaries*, and a great Body of Horse, that *Rhometalces* King of *Thrace* had joined them with, and came (1) near to have given them a total Overthrow. For the King's Cavalry and the Horse in the Wings (2) were put to flight, the Cohorts forc'd to give back, and even the *Legions* disorder'd. But the *Roman* Souldiers contributed much more by their Bravery to that Day's Success, than their commanding Officers. For the latter (3), contrary to the constant Practice of the *General*, had fallen in with their Enemies, before they had sent Scouts to get Intelligence of them: Whereas the *Legions*, notwithstanding the *Tribunes* of the Souldiers, the *Praefect* of the Camp (4) and the *Commanders* of the Cohorts were kill'd by the Enemy, the *Centurions* wounded, and even the eldest and most honourable of them slain, yet encouraging one another in their

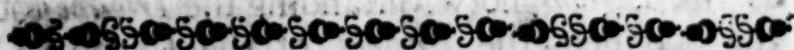
(1) *Pæne omnibus (Scil. quinque Legionibus & cæteris copiis hic dictis) exitiabilem cladem intulit.* Mr. New. Had like to have caused the General Overthrow of all our Army.

(2) *Fusa, fugata.* Mr. New. Was cut off, were dismay'd.

(3) *Qui multum a more Imperatoris sui discrepantes, ante in hostem inciderunt, quam per exploratores, ubi hostis esset, cognoscerent.* Mr. New. For they had broke in upon the Enemy, against the Orders of their General, and began the Assault before the Scouts had brought them word, where the Enemy lay.

(4) *Praefectisque Cohortium, non incruentis centurionibus, e quibus etiam primi ordines cecidere.* Mr. New. The Cohorts and many of the Centurions were slain.

their Distress, they roundly charged the Enemy, and not only sustain'd their Shock, but likewise broke in upon them, and beyond Expectation cut out their Way to Victory. Much about this Time, *Agrippa*, who had been adopted by his Grandfather on the same Day with *Tiberius*, and who had begun two Years (1) before to give broad Signs of the Depravity of his Inclinations, abandon'd himself to such loose and vicious Practices, as quite alienated the Affections of his Father, who (2) was likewise his Grandfather, 'till (3) running on to still greater heights of Wickedness, he came at last to an End worthy of his Crimes.



## C H A P. CXIII

**N**OW, *M. Vinicius*, behold *Tiberius's* Abilities, as a General, equal to his known Sufficiency in the Character of a Prince. When all the Forces were united, there were lodged in the same Camp, ten Legions, above seventy Cohorts, fourteen (4) Squadrons of Horse, with more than ten thousand Veterans, and a great Number of Volunteers, besides

(1)

(1) *Fam ante biennium* — (2) *atque ejusdem avi sui* — (3) *cre-  
scentibus indies vitiis*, omitted by Mr. New.

(4) *Quatuordecim ala*. Mr. New. Fourteen Wings.



(1) a strong Body of the *King's* Cavalry, making up all together a greater Army, than had been any where on Foot, since the *Civil Wars*. The Contemplation of such mighty Powers, fill'd every one with Joy, and gave all Men a confident Assurance of Victory. But the *General*, unquestionably the best Judge of what he was about, who always preferred that which was really advantageous, to what was only so in Shew, and, according to his Custom in all his Wars, pursuing such Measures as deserved Applause, rather than what appear'd the most plausible, when he found so numerous an Army too ungovernable and unwieldy for Management, he resolved to disburden himself of Part of it. Wherefore, detaining the newly arriv'd Forces for some Days, that they might recover the Fatigue of their March, he led them a tedious and toilsome Journey, of which (2) it is not easy to describe the Difficulty; and then sent them back to the Place from whence they had come, in Safety. For, while the Forces were in a Body, the Enemy durst not venture to attack them, and the fear of leaving their own Territories defenceless, hinder'd them from drawing their whole Strength together, in order to fall upon that

P Part

(3) *Frequentique equite Regio*, omitted by Mr. New. Probably by design, because, through a Mistake, he had before said, They were all cut off.

(1) *Cujus difficultas narrari vix potest*, omitted by Mr. New.



Part of the Army, which was dismissed. This Affair being thus happily effected, the General return'd in the Beginning of a very sharp Winter, to *Siscia* (1) disposed his Legions into Winter Quarters, and committed the Care of them to his *Lieutenants*, of whom I had the Honour to be one.



## C H A P. CXIV.

**R**ECORD we (2) now a Matter, which tho' it does not shine perhaps in a Narration, was yet highly valuable for its intrinsic Worth, comfortable to such as had Experience of it, and pregnant with the greatest Tenderness and Humanity of Temper. During the whole Time of the German and *Pannonian* Wars (3), there was not any one of my Rank, above, or immediately next to it, that labour'd under any Indisposition, whose Health

(1) *Siseg*, or *Sisaken* in Croatia.

(2) *Oron dictu non eminentem, sed solidâ verâque virtute atque militate maximam, experientiâ suavissimam, humanitate singularem*, Mr. New. The tender Humanity and Concern of *Tiberius* is distinguish'd in this particular, which tho' it may not appear in so great a Lustre, is a convincing Argument of his Experience.

(3) *Nemo e nobis, gradumve nostrum aut precedentibus aut sequentibus, imbecillus fuit, cujus valetudo non ita sustentaretur Caesaris curâ, tanquam*, &c. Mr. New. Not one of a superior or lower Degree than my self had the least Sickneſs. Their Health and Security was so far consulted, &c.

Health was not as carefully look'd after by *Caesar*, as if his Mind, press'd with the Weight of so many important Concerns, had had nothing to intend but that Affair alone. Besides, there was always a *Palankeen* ready for such as needed it, and his own *Litter* was common to all, I my self, as (1) well as several others, having had the benefit of it. Then we had *Physicians*, all (2) the necessary Provisions, and a portable Bath, with its whole Furniture, to relieve (3) every one's Indisposition. The *Invalids* indeed were not in their own Houses, they were not attended by their own Domesticks, but still they wanted for nothing, that they either could have desired, or expected at home. All this, and what I am further going to add, will be attested by every one, who was at that Time in the Army. *Tiberius* was the only Person, who always rode on Horseback, and who, during most of the Campaign, sat at Table with those he had bid to Eat with him. Any Neglect of Discipline, that was not of dangerous Example, he would wink at; he was much in Admonishing and Reproof, but (4) seldom punish'd; steering a middle Course betwixt dissembling his Knowledge of several Faults, and controlling some, that were of a more

P 2

heinous

(1) *Cum alii*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Jam apparatus cibi* Mr. New. And other Conveniencies.

(3) *Nullius non succurrit valetudini*, omitted by Mr. New.

(4) *Vindicta rarissima*. Mr. New. And sometimes use moderate Correction, but never suffer it to proceed to Severity.

heinous Nature. The Winter brought along with it a happy Conclusion of the War. For in the ensuing Summer, *Pannonia* sued for Peace; so that some small Remainers only were left unextinguished in *Dalmatia*. I hope, I shall have occasion, in a fuller Treatise, to relate, how those many thousands of fierce and warlike Youth, who but a little before, had threaten'd *Italy* with Chains and Slavery, deliver'd their Arms at the River *Bathinus*; how (1) they fell prostrate at the General's Feet, and how their supreme Commanders, *Pinetes* and *Bato*, were made Prisoners, the one being taken, and the other voluntarily surrendering himself. *Cæsar* brought back his Victorious Legions to their Winter Quarters, in the *Autumn*, and gave the sole Command of them to *M. Lepidus*, a Person (2) nearly related to the *Imperial* Family, whom every one loves and values the more, the more he grows into his Acquaintance, and who confessedly reflects a Lustre upon the long Gallery of his noble Progenitors.

## C H A P.

(1) *Prosternentem se universam genibus Imperatoris.* Mr. New. Submitted it self to the Emperor's Clemency.

(2) *Vir nominis ac fortuna eorum proximus; quem in quantum quisque aut cognoscere aut intelligere potuit, in tantum miratur ac diligit.* Mr. New. A Man of the next Reputation and Dignity to *Cæsar*, who enjoys the greatest Share of his Affections, &c.



## C H A P. CXV.

**A**fterwards *Cæſar* applied his Thoughts and Arms to the Remains of the War in *Dalmatia*. Here it was, that *Celer Magius Velleianus* my Brother, was very aſſiſting to him, in Quality of his *Lieutenant*; as is confirm'd by the honourable Teſtimony he received both from himſelf and his Father, and by the glorious Rewards that *Tiberius* conferred upon him at his Triumph. In the Beginning of the Summer, *Lepidus* drew out the Legions from their Winter Quarters, and led them through Countries, that had not yet felt the Scourge of the War, and were for that Reaſon fierce and insolent; and after having maſter'd all the Difficulties of the Way, defeated the Enemy with prodigious Slaughter, and deſtroy'd the Lands, Houſes and Inhabitants with Fire and Sword, brought them up crown'd with Victory, and loaded with Booty, to *Cæſar*. Theſe brave Actions, for which, had he been Commander in Chief, he would have triumph'd, procur'd him the triumphal Ornaments, by the unanimous Concurrence of the *Princes*, and the *Senate*. This Campaign put the laſt Hand to ſo important a



War. For the *Pirustæ* (1) and *Desitiates*, Nations of *Dalmatia*, whom the mountainous Situation of their Country join'd to their Savage Temper and extraordinary Skill in War, but especially their narrow Defiles and Forrests, made almost impregnable, were at last reduced, not by *Cæsar's* bare Orders, but by his Personal Valour, after they had been almost entirely extirpated. In the whole Course of the *German Wars*, there was not any Point of the *General's* Conduct more glorious and admirable than this, that he never put so high a Value upon any Opportunity of fighting, as to purchase it with the loss of his Men. On the contrary, he always esteemed the most Cautious, to be the most honourable Management, and constantly intended the Satisfaction of his Conscience, more than the increase of his Fame. In fine, he never gave so much to the Opinion of the Army, as to let it sway his Counsels, but made his own Conduct and Prudence, the Rule of its Behaviour.

## CHAP.

(1) This is *Vossius's* Reading, which I have followed. Their Country is now called *Albania*.

## C H A P. CXVI.

**G**ermanicus signaliz'd his Valour in this War, having been sent upon several Parties, into wild and difficult Places, and *Vibius Posthumus*, a Man of *Consular* Rank, and Governour of *Dalmatia*, by his (1) Bravery and Success, won the triumphal Ornaments. The same Honour had been bestow'd some Years before upon *Passienus* and *Cossus*, Men equally distinguish'd by different Accomplishments, for their eminent Services in *Africa*: And *Cossus* (2) preserved the Memory of his Victory in the Surname he gave his Son, a Youth design'd by Nature for a Pattern of the rarest Virtues. *L. Apronius*, who had born a Part in the Atchievements of *Posthumus*, by his signal Courage in that War, likewise merited those Honours that he soon after received. It were well, if we had not more momentous Arguments of Fortune's universal Sway, than what even Affairs of this Nature afford us. For this *Apronius* (3), a Person of uncommon Virtue, and whose Gravity of the

P 4 ancient

(1) *Celebri etiam diligentique Opera*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Sed Cossus victoria testimonium etiam in cognomen filii contulit*. Mr. New. But *Cossus* resign'd the Testimony of his Victories to his Son.

(3) I have followed the Opinion of *Hainsius*,

ancient Roman Stamp, was allay'd with the most flowing Courtesy; though he had born very honourable Commands in *Germany* and *Illyricum*, and afterwards in *Africa*, was yet depriv'd, not of Merit, but (1) of an Opportunity to obtain the *Triumphal Ornaments*. Besides, *A. Nerva Silianus*, Son to *P. Silius*, and a Person (2) never enough admired and esteem'd, even by such as had the fullest Comprehension of his Character; while (3) he promised greater Actions than any he had yet performed, and might have expected, from the extraordinary Affection of his Master, higher Advantages than what he had yet received, (as it could not be, that so excellent a Citizen, and a General of such untainted Honour should have been altogether a Loser) was snatch'd away by an untimely Death, and came short of raising his Fortune to that height of Greatness, which his Father had enjoy'd. Now, if any one shall charge me with having sought an Occasion to mention these great Men, I acknowledge I did: For I am confident, that the candid Reader will not find Fault with a fair and ingenuous Relation, that has not any the least mixture of Falshood in it.

C H A P.

(1) *Materia adipiscendi triumphalia defectus est.* Mr. New. He never met with an Occasion to deserve a Triumph.

(2) *Quem virum ne qui intellexit quidem abunde miratus est.* A Man who was very much admir'd even by those who did not perfectly know him.

(3) I have follow'd *Burman's* Reading, *Præferens jam majora.*



## C H A P. CXVII.

**S**Carce had *Cæsar* concluded the Wars in *Pannonia* and *Dalmatia*, when five Days only after the Consummation of so great a Work, we received the fatal News from *Germany*, that three Legions, as many Squadrons of Horse, and six Cohorts, were all cut to Pieces with *Varus* their commanding Officer: *Fortune* having shown her self friendly in this at least, That the *General* was not otherwise taken up at the Time. Now (1) the Causes of this Calamity, and the Character of the Person under whom it was received, require my Stay. *Varus Quintilius* was descended of a Family, more illustrious for its Atchievements, than its Antiquity; he was a Man of a mild Temper, and quiet Life, his (2) Constitution both of Body and Mind being soft and effeminate, and had been more conversant in the Ease of the Camp, than in the Toils and Hazards of Campaigns. His Government (3) of *Syria* shews that he was no Enemy to Money;

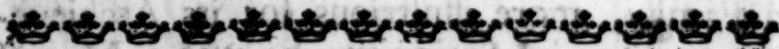
(1) *Sed causa & persona moram exigit*, Mr. New. The Importance of this Affair requires, that I should say something of the Person who conducted it.

(2) I have follow'd *Burman's* Reading, *U corpore, ita animo imbecillior*.

(3) *Cui præfuerat*. Mr. New. The Country which he had besieged.



Money; since he enter'd that wealthy Province in extreme Poverty, but left it quite impoverish'd, having enrich'd himself with its Spoils. This *Karus* commanding the Forces in *Germany*, got possess'd of a fond Conceit, That (1) the *Germans* were reasonable Men, though they had nothing but their Make and Speech, to entitle them to *Humanity*, and that *Barbarians*, whom Fire and Sword could not tame, might be *civiliz'd* by the gentler Methods of Law and Justice. Accordingly, having carried this Perswasion along with him into the Heart of *Germany*, he spent the Summer in administering Justice, and in managing Affairs (2) in an orderly and formal Way, from his *Tribunal*, as if he had been amongst Men who were charmed with the Ease, and Tranquillity of Peace.



## C H A P. CXVIII.

**B**UT they, which Experience alone could have made one believe, being altogether as *crafty* as *barbarous*, and a People naturally given to Falshood and Treachery, began to pretend counterfeit Suits with one another, to pick Quarrels among themselves, and then to thank

(1) *Concepit esse homines, qui nihil præter vocem membraque haberent hominum*, Mr. *New*. He thought that People had nothing but the Voice and Shape of Men.

(2) *Agendoque ordine*, omitted by Mr. *New*.

thank the Romans for their Justice in deciding them, and for (1) humanizing their native Wildness with a better Form of Discipline; being hugely satisfied in Appearance, that their Differences, which the Sword wont formerly to determine, were now composed in an amicable Way. By which Artifices, they (2) train'd on *Quintilius*, to such a Pitch of supine Negligence, that quite forgetting he commanded an Army in the Center of Germany, he took himself for the City Prator, judging Causes in the Forum, with all the Formalities. This his Carelessness and Security furnished *Arminius*, Son to *Sigimerus* the Prince of that Nation, with an Opportunity to commit a horrid Villany. *Arminius* was a Youth of Spirit and Enterprize, and had (3) a Sprightliness of Genius above the common Rate of Barbarians, discovering the Fire of his Soul in his very (4) Air and Mien. He had served in our Armies, during the former Wars, was honour'd with the Freedom of the City, and advanced to the Dignity of a Roman Knight. He wisely considering, that none are easier surpris'd into Ruine, than such

(1) *Feritasque sua novitate incognita disciplina mitesceret.* Mr. New. They seem'd now to recede from their former Cruelty.

(2) *In summam socordiam perduxero Quintilium.* Mr. New. Thus they brought *Quintilius* to the highest Opinion of his Safety.

(3) *Ultra Barbarum promptus ingenio.* Mr. New. Of wonderful Expedition in his Attempts.

(4) *Vultu oculisque.* Mr. New. By his Looks and Complexion.

such as are least apprehensive of it, and that too profound a Security seldom fails to be the Fore-runner of some fatal Disaster, at first breaks the Design only to a few: Soon after, he lets a greater Number into it; he tells them, *That the Romans might be cut off with very little to do*, and perswades them of his Opinion: From (1) Resolves, he proceeds to Action, and Appoints the Time for Execution. Meanwhile *Segestes*, a Man of Credit in that Country, and a fast Friend to the *Romans*, makes a Discovery of the whole Plot to *Varus*. But the Fates overpower'd his Counsels, and had quite confounded his Understanding: As it commonly happens in the Course of things, that God blinds and infatuates the Minds of those in whose Fortune he designs a Revolution, and, which is hardest of all, often orders Matters so, that Men are thought to deserve the Calamities that befall them; and mere Accidents are interpreted Crimes. Thus *Varus* giving no Credit to the Story, coldly told *Segestes*, *That (2) he thank'd him for the Discovery, and would place it, as he ought, to the Account of his Kindness*. But the first Information neglected, the Enemy left no Time for a second,

## CHAP.

(1) *Decretis facta jungit*, Mr. New. And to add Force to his Opinion.

(2) I have follow'd *Burman's* Correction, *Speciamque in sa benevolentia ex merito estimare profiteatur*.



XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

## C H A P. CXIX.

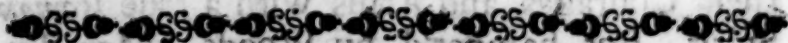
I Shall make it my Business, as others have done, to lay down, in a larger Work, the Particulars of this Calamity, the heaviest that had befallen the *Romans* in foreign Countries, from the Time of *Crassus's* Overthrow in *Parthia*: But, (1) let it suffice, in this Discourse, to give the melancholy Account of it in Gross. The bravest Part of the (2) *Roman* Forces, and the most distinguished for Discipline, Valour, Experience, was by the stupid Negligence of the Commander, and the unequal Severity of Fortune, abandon'd to the Villany of their Enemies. They had not even the Freedom to make a gallant Resistance: Some of them being punished with Rigour, for imploying their Courages and Arms with a true *Roman* Spirit: But hamper'd by Woods, Morasses, and Ambushes on all Hands, there were they cut to Pieces by those very Enemies, that they had always knock'd down like Cattel, and dispensed Life or Death to, as Pity or Passion took Place. *Varus* had more Heart to die than to fight, and after his Father and Grandfather's Examples, threw himself upon his Sword.

(1.) *Nunc summa defendenda est.* Mr. New. At present I shall only lament it.

(2.) *Inter Romanos milites.* Mr. New. That the *Romans* ever saw.



Sword. *L. Eggius* Prefect of the Camp, display'd his Courage; as much as his Colleague *Ceionius* did his Cowardice. For *Ceionius*, after (1) the greatest Part of the Army was butcher'd, advis'd a Surrendry, and chose rather to lose his Life by the Stroke of the Executioner, than by the Chance of War. But *Vala Numonius*, *Varus's* Lieutenant, in other (2) Respects a good and honest Man, committed a horrible Piece of Villany, by deserting the Foot, and flying with the Horse towards the *Rhine*. This Perfidy Fortune would not suffer to pass unpunished; for instead of surviving those, he had basely abandon'd, he fell with the scandalous Brand of a *Deserter*. *Varus's* Body, half burnt as it was, was torn to Pieces by the Savage Enemies, and his Head being struck off, and carried to *Maroboduus*, was by him sent to *Cesar*, and interr'd in the Monument of his Ancestors.



## C H A P. CXX.

**C***Esar*, immediately upon Receipt of the fatal News, posts away to his Father. He is the constant *Advocate* of the *Roman* Cause, and must now, after his Custom, undertake

(3) *Cum longe maximam partem absumisset acies.* Mr. New. When his Forces were distress'd.

(1) *Cetera quietus ac probus,* omitted by Mr. Newcomb.

dertake its Defence. Accordingly being dispatched into Germany, he confirms the Gauls in their Fidelity, disposes the Troops, reinforces the Garrisons, and measuring himself by his own Greatness, rather than by the overweening Confidence of his Enemies, who now menaced Italy with an Invasion no less formidable, than that of the Cimbri and Teutons, he carries his Army over the Rhine, boldly invades (1) that Enemy, whom his Father and Country thought it sufficient, if he only kept at Bay, pierces into the Country, clears the Frontiers, lays waste the Lands, burns the Houses, subdues all Opposition, and crown'd with Glory and Victory, brings back his Legions to their Winter Quarters, without the Loss of a Man. I must not here desraud *L. Asprenas* of the Testimony his Valour so well deserves. He was (2) Nephew and Lieutenant to *Varus*, and by the Activity and Valour of two Legions under his Command, kept the rest of the Army in upper Germany from being involved in that Calamity: Then marching down with a swift Career to the Winter Quarters in lower Germany, he contain'd the Nations

(1) I have followed *Bueman's* Correction, *Arma infecta certus, quæ arcuisse pater & patria contenti erant.*

(2) *Qui legatus sub avunculo suo militans, navâ virilique opâ duarum legionum, quibus præerat, exercitum immunem tantâ calamitate servavit; maturèque ad inferiora hyberna descendendo, &c.* Mr. New. He commanded under his Uncle *Varus*, and by his indefatigable Industry preserved his two Legions from any Hurt in that great Overthrow, and by a prudent and timely retreat to his Winter Quarters, &c.

Nations on this Side of the *Rhine* in their Duty, who were beginning to waver. Yet some are inclined to believe, that as he saved the Lives of the Souldiers, who escaped that Butchery, so he seized upon the Effects of those that fell with *Varus*, constituting himself Heir to as many of them, as (1) he pleased. Let me likewise give the due Praises to the Bravery of *Caditius*, *Præfect* of the Camp, and of the Souldiers, who, together with him, were surrounded in *Alifon* (2) by huge Numbers of the *Germans*. They had Difficulties to struggle with, render'd insupportable by the Want of Provisions, and almost insuperable by the Superior Number of their Enemies; all which they nevertheless surmounted by a steady and well regulated Conduct follow'd out with a brisk Resolution: And no sooner found a favourable Opportunity, than they open'd themselves a Passage with their Swords, and made good their Retreat to their Friends. From whence it is evident, that *Varus*, who (3) was certainly a good and well-intention'd Man, ow'd his Ruine, and that of his Forces, rather to his own no Conduct, than to any Want of Courage in his Men. While the *Germans* were exercising their Cruelties upon the Prisoners, *Caldus Calius*, an Ornament of the ancient

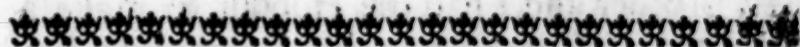
(1) *In quantum voluerit*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Alifone*, omitted by Mr. New. Now *Elfen* in *Westphalia*.

(3) *Gravem & bonæ voluntatis virum*. Mr. New. That *Varus*, tho' well Meaning, was of too slothful and easy a Temper.



cient Family from which he was extracted, performed an Heroick Action. He took hold of his Chains, and dashed them so forcibly against his Head, that his Blood and Brains flowing out together, he expired in the Instant.

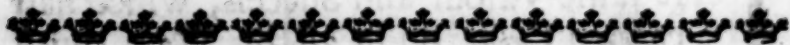


## C H A P. CXXI.

THE same Valour and Success, which had carried *Cæsar* on in all his Wars, with a full Gale and Tide of Victory, still attended him. For he broke and reduced the Enemy's Force, partly by Sea, and partly by Land Expeditions, he settled the momentous Affairs of *Gaul*, and with a Mixture of Gentleness and Severity, composed the Dissensions in *Vien-na*. Upon which, the *Senate* and *People* of *Rome*, at his Father's Instance, vested him, by virtue of a Decree, with an Authority in all the *Provinces* and *Armies*, equal to that of the *Emperor*, as it was certainly highly reasonable, that the *Protector* and *Defender* of the *Empire*, should enjoy as full a Share of Honour and Authority in it, as any one whoever. Having returned to the City, he triumphed over the *Pannonians* and *Dalmatians*, which he had been hitherto hindred from doing, by the Con-



tiuance of the War: Its Splendour (1) and Magnificence was not at all surprising in so extraordinary a Person as *Cæsar*; but the Indulgence of Fortune was indeed very remarkable. For we were not barely told by uncertain Report, That the Principal *Commanders* of the Enemy had been slain, but we saw them led along in *Triumph* before our Eyes. My Brother and I had the Honour to make a handsome Appearance in that Solemnity: For we were among the chief Officers, and of such as were most magnificently presented by the *General*.



## C H A P. CXXII.

**N**OW *Cæsar's* extraordinary Moderation does not shine so much in any Circumstance, as in this, That though he had an undisputed Title to seven *Triumphs*, he yet satisfy'd himself with three. For did he not deserve the *Ovation* at least, for composing Affairs in the *East*, for the Recovery of *Armenia*, and setting a *King* over it, with his own Hand placing the Crown upon his Head? Ought he not to have made his *Triumphal* Entry into the City, for the Conquest of the *Rhæti* and *Vindelici*?

(1) *Cujus magnificentiam quis miretur in Cæsare? Fortuna vero quis non miretur indulgentiam?* Mr. New. Who can't but admire the Magnificence of *Cæsar*, and the Indulgence of Fortune to him?

*delici?* Might he not have afterwards claimed the same Honour, when immediately after his *Adoption*, he broke the Heart of the *German* Power, in a War of three Years Continuance? And was not the same *Germany* reduced by a glorious Run of Victories, after the Overthrow of *Varus*, a sufficient Ground of another Triumph to our gallant General? But in this excellent Person, you must be at a Loss, which most to admire at, his (1) exceeding of all Bounds in Danger and Fatigue, or his confining his Desire of Honours within such narrow Limits.



C H A P. CXXIII.

**I** Have now arrived at a Time, when Mens Fears and Apprehensions ran high. *Cæsar Augustus* had dispatched away his Grandson *Germanicus* to extinguish the Remainers of the War in *Germany*, and intended to send *Tiberius* into *Illyricum*, there to establish, by the Arts of Peace, the Conquests he had made by his Sword in War. Then he set out for *Campania*, partly to (2) conduct his Son onward of his Way, and partly to find himself at a wrestling Match, furnished out by the

Q 2

Inhabi-

(1) *Quod laborum periculorumque semper excessit modum.* Mr. New. His glorious exploits, and most difficult Successes.

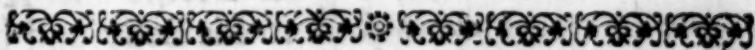
(2) *Prosequens eum.* Mr. New. When he design'd speedily to follow.

244 *The History of*

Inhabitants of *Naples*, for his Honour and Entertainment. He had already begun to feel some Grudgings of Indisposition, and a sensible Decline in his Health; but still the Vigour of his Mind bearing up against the Infirmary of his Body, he accompanied *Tiberius* to *Beneventum*, where he parted from him, and went to *Nola*. But perceiving his Illness daily increased, and very well knowing (1) whom, a Prince inclinable to leave his *Empire* in Safety, ought to send for, he instantly remanded his Son, who came back to the *Father* of his *Country* sooner than Expectation. Then indeed *Augustus* finding himself locked in the Imbraces of his belov'd *Tiberius*, declar'd he was absolutely secure, and now no longer refusing to die, if such was the Will of Heaven, recommended his great Atchievements to the Care of *Tiberius*, in which he bore so great a Part himself. The good *Emperor* was at first a little revived with the Sight and Conversation of one so dear to him; but Destiny getting the better of all Remedies and Endeavours, he expired, resigning his divine Soul to Heaven, in the seventy sixth Year of his Age, *Pompeius* and *Apuleius* being *Consuls*.

## CHAP.

(1) *Cum sciret, quis volenti omnia post se salva remanere, arcessendus foret.* Mr. New. He being the only Person, who could preserve the security of the *Empire*.



## C H A P. CXXIV.

AS I have not the Leisure in this swift Career of mine, so neither (1) would any, however much at Leisure, be able to express in Words, the sudden and universal Damp that then fell upon the *Senate*, the *People*, the whole *Empire*, and how near an Approach was made to the publick Ruine. This I will only say for all, That we were not sensible of the least Shock in the *Empire*, even when we look'd for nothing less than its Downfall. So commanding a Majesty and Aw was spread about one Person, that Good Men were put under no Necessity of taking up Arms, even against the Bad. Yet the City had one Struggle as it were; the *Senate* and the People of *Rome* urging *Caesar* to succeed to his Father's high Station, he defending himself from it, and desiring rather to live in the Character of a Citizen. But Reason at last, more than Ambition, induced him to comply, because he foresaw the certain Ruine of every Thing, that he did not take under his Protection. And indeed he is the only Prince, who has refused the Sovereignty a longer Time than others have taken in fighting

Q 3

(1) *Neque, cui vacat, potest.* Mr. New. As too copious a Subject for one who has no more leisure to prosecute it.



fighting their Way to it. After *Augustus* had return'd to Heaven, and all Divine and Humane Honours were paid to his Body and his Name, the first Business that the new *Emperor* went upon, was that of the *Elections*, a Scheme of which his Father had left written with his own Hand. At which Time, my Brother and I standing for the *Prætorship*, and upon *Cæsar's* own Recommendation, we had the Honour to be named for that Office, immediately after those of the first Quality, who had been *Priests*: Our Election being attended with this peculiar Circumstance of Esteem, That as *Augustus* had recommended none after us, so neither did *Tiberius* recommend any before us.



## C H A P. CXXV.

**T**HE *Common-wealth* was soon sensible of the happy Effect of its Wishes and wise Choice; and it soon appeared, what ill Consequences would have resulted from *Cæsar's* Refusal, and what Gainers we were by his Concurrence. For the Army in *Germany*, though *Germanicus* was at its Head in Person, and likewise the *Illyrian* Legions, being transported by a mad and violent Desire to run all Things into Disorder, began to demand a new *General*, a new *State of Affairs*, and new *Model*

del of the Republick. They had even the Assurance to threaten, *That they would give the Law to the Senate and the Emperor*, and presumed to make new Regulations about their Pay, and the Time of their Service. They took up their Arms, drew their Swords, and carried their Licentiousness almost to the utmost Extremities. In fine, if any one would have own'd and headed their Fury, they were fully disposed to follow him. But this mutinous Spirit was soon conjur'd down by the admirable Conduct of our Consummate General, while he restrains some Abuses, promises a Concession (1) to some Demands, in a Way not diminutive of his Authority, severely punishes the Ring-leaders, and gently reprimands the rest. About which Time, as *Germanicus* was censured for his Remissness: So the Activity and Vigour of *Drusus*, whom (2) his Father had sent to extinguish that Flame of Sedition which rag'd so furiously, met with general Applause. For (3) in imitation of the ancient Severity, he turn'd the very Swords of the Souldiers that *besieged* him, against the *Besiegers*, their Attempt having been as dangerous to themselves in the

## Q 4

## Issue

(1) *Aliqua cum gravitate pollicentis.* Mr. New. Promised them some Favours out of his Princely Generosity.

(2) *Qui in id ipsum, plurimo quidem igne emicans, incendium militaris tumultus missus erat.* Mr. New. *Drusus* a Youth of prodigious vivacity and Spirit.

(3) I have followed *Gronovius's* reading, *Priscâ antiquâque severitate, ansos aucipitia sibi tam re, quam exemplo perniciofa, his ipsis, &c.*

Issue, as it was of pernicious Example. In this Exploit, he received signal Assistance from *Junius Blasus*, a Man, of whom it is hard to determine, whether he is more useful in the *Camp*, or in the *Cabinet*, and who some Years after, when he was *Proconsul* in *Africk*, obtain'd the *Triumphal Ornaments*, and (1) the Title of *Imperator*. Moreover, when he had the Government of the *Spains*, and the Command of the Army, which had signaliz'd its Valour, by many eminent Services in *Illyricum*, he kept them in the profoundest Peace and Tranquillity, as being indeed a Person, whose publick Spiritedness still suggested to him the best Measures, and whose Authority was effectual to follow them out. This Man's Care and Fidelity was fully copy'd by *Dolabella*, a Man of the fairest Candour and Ingenuity, when he was Governour (2) of the greatest Part of *Illyricum*.

C H A P. CXXVI.

IT would be impertinent to lay down a particular Account of the Transactions of these Sixteen Years past, since the Impressions of them are still so strong and lively upon every

(1) *Cum appellatione Imperatoriâ*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *In maximâ parte Illyrici*. Mr. New. In the greatest Part of the War in *Illyria*,

every one's Memory. *Cæsar* consecrated his Father, not by a despotick Authority, but by (1) infusing a religious Regard of him into Mankind. He not only procured him the Name, but likewise the Worship of a God. *Credit* (2) is restored in the *Forum*, and seditious Riots banished from it. The (3) *Campus Martius* is freed from the illegal canvassing for Offices, and the *Senate-house* from heat and Division. Justice, equity and Industry, that had long lain hid and neglected, are once again their *Ascendant*. The Magistrates are again in Possession of their Authority, the *Senators* have recover'd their Dignity, and the *Justice Courts* (4) have resumed their Force and Vigour. The Tumults and Disorders of the *Theatre* are suppress'd, and all Men, either inspired with an Inclination, or laid under a Necessity of an upright Deportment. For Virtue is honour'd and rewarded, and Vice is punished. The meaner sort reverence the Great, but do not tremble in their Presence; the Great take Place of their Inferiors, but do not treat them with an Eye of Contempt. When (5) was the Market Price lower? When was there a more

(1) *Sed religione*. Mr. New. From a Motive of religious Duty.

(2) *Revocata in Forum fides*. Mr. New. Fidelity is now restored to the Courts of Judicature.

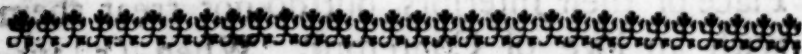
(3) *Ambitio campo*. Mr. New. Ambition from the Camp.

(4) *Judiciis accessit gravitas*. Mr. New. The Judges enjoy their Gravity.

(5) *Quando annona moderatior*. Mr. New. When were our Provisions under better Regulation?



more general and diffusive Peace? This Peace spread by our *Emperor* from East to West, to the remotest Confines of South and North, preserves every Corner of the World free from the very Alarms and Surprises of Robbers. The Bounty of our munificent *Prince*, not only repairs the accidental Losses of particular Citizens, but likewise relieves those of entire Communities. The *Asiatick* Towns are rebuilt; the *Provinces* protected from the Oppression of their Governors; Honours and Rewards are in Readiness for the deserving, and Vengeance comes sure to the Criminal, though it might be long first. Interest gives Way to Equity, and Ambition (1) yields the Precedency to Merit. The best of *Princes* sets a fair Copy of virtuous Conduct in his own Life, before his Subjects, to Write after: Nor is it more his Power than the superior Lustre of his Example, that exalts him above all others.



## C H A P. CXXVII.

**I**T has seldom happen'd, but Men in exalted Stations have made choice of some able and sufficient Persons, to advise and consult with, in the Management of their important

(1) *Ambitio virtute*, omitted by Mr. New,

tant Concerns. Thus the Scipios had the *Lalii* about them, whom they put upon a level with themselves in all Things. Thus D. Augustus imploy'd M. Agrippa, and after him Statilius Taurus; the Obscurity of whose Families was no Bar to their enjoying *Consulships*, *Triumphs*, and *Priesthoods*. For Affairs of Weight and Moment call for the Assistance of Men of the greatest Abilities (1); and it is highly for the Interest of a State, that all who are necessary in the Government of it, should bear a distinguish'd Character, and that the Meanness (2) of their Extraction should be fenced against Contempt by Power and Authority. Tib. Caesar, in Imitation (3) of such great Examples, made choice of, and still employs *Sejanus Elius* to bear a Part in all his Princely Concerns. This great Man is descended from one of the prime Families of the *Equestrian* Order, is related by his Mother to Houses of the greatest Figure and longest Standing in the State, and that have born the highest Honours, and has his Uncle, Brothers and Cousins, all Men of *Consular* Rank. He is a Man of the most consummate Industry, Activity, and Uprightness, and hath  
join'd

(1) I have here left out a Passage upon the Authority of *Vossius* and *Becler*, who think it spurious, as indeed it signifies nothing to the Connection.

(2) I have followed *Burman's* Correction, *Vilitatemque* instead of *Utilitatemque*.

(3) *Sub his exemplis*. Mr. New. Follows these prudent Measures.

join'd with the Vigour of his Mind, an equal Strength of Body. He is severe with Cheerfulness, and his Gaiety is chastised with a Staidness like that of the ancient *Romans*. He is easy and composed in the very heat and hurry of Business; claims nothing, and for that Reason obtains every Thing, and never yet intertain'd an Opinion of himself, equal to the Value, that all Men have for him. His Calmness of Temper appears in the Serenity of his Looks, and the Vigilance and Sprightliness of his Soul, are very uncommon.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

## CHAP. CXXVIII.

**I**T is now a great while, since the *Senate* vyes with the *Emperor*, in the Esteem of his Worth and Virtue. For it is no new Thing in the *Senate* and People of *Rome*, to account *Virtue the only true Nobility*. The ancient *Romans*, about three hundred Years ago, before the first *Punick War*, exalted *T. Coruncanius*, his obscure Descent notwithstanding, to the highest Dignities in the *Commonwealth*, heaping all Honours, and even the *high Priesthood* upon him. Afterwards they promoted *Sp. Carvilius*, though only of the *Equestrian Order*,

Order, then *M. Cato*, who (1) was a Native of *Tusculum*, and but an Inmate of the City, and likewise *Mummius Achaicus* to the Honour of *Consulships*, *Censorships*, and *Triumphs*. It (2) was by the same People, that *C. Marius*, though of the meanest Extraction, was, to his sixth *Consulate*, esteem'd the greatest Person in the *Republick*, without a Rival: And they were the same *Romans*, who (3) paid such a Regard to *M. Tullius*, as to advance any one, upon his eloquent Recommendations, to the highest Dignities in the State: Who, in fine, refused none of those Honours to *Asinius Pollio*, which even Persons of the best Quality used to purchase by (4) their utmost Industry. It was certainly an establish'd Maxim with them, *That Men of Worth and Virtue ought always to be esteem'd and exalted*. Wherefore, in Imitation of these Domestick Examples, *Tiberius* has thought it fitting to make trial of *Sejanus's* Abilities, and *Sejanus* has been willing to disburden his Prince of Part of his weighty Concerns; and the *Senate* and *People of Rome* have chearfully committed

(1) *Novum etiam Tusculo Urbis inquilinum*, omitted by Mr. New.

(2) *Qui C. Marium, usque ad sextum Consulatum sine dubitatione Romani nominis habuere principem*. Mr. New. Who admitted *C. Marius* to be seven times Consul, and the chief Man among the *Romans*.

(3) *Qui M. Tullio tantum tribuere*. Mr. New. Who raised *M. Tullius* to that Dignity.

(4) *Summo cum sudore*. Mr. New. The greatest Difficulty and Danger.



ted the Care of their Safeties to one, who is confessedly the most competent for such an Employ.



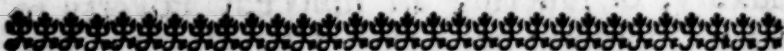
## CHAP. CXXIX.

**H**AVING thus set before the Reader, a general Draught as it were, of *Tiberius's* Administration, let me now descend to some particulars. By what an artful fetch did he decoy *Rhaſcupolis* into the City, who had murder'd *Cotys* his own Nephew and Partner in his Kingdom, being eminently affiſted in that Affair by *Pomponius Flaccus*, a Man of *Conſular* Rank, and who has received from Nature the happieſt Diſpoſition to Virtue and Goodneſs, by his unaffected integrity, always deſerving, but never courting Repute and Eſteem. With what uncommon Gravity and Attention does he hear Cauſes, rather like a *Senator* and a *Judge*, than a *Prince*! With what Diſpatch did he cruſh the ungrateful *Libo*, attempting to raiſe Stirs and Diſturbances in the State! What noble Precepts did he inſuſe into his dear *Germanicus*, when he taught him the Rudiments of War, and gave him thoſe Leſſons, to which the Conqueſt of *Germany* was owing! What Honours did he pour upon the young Conqueror, the  
Splendour

Splendour of his Triumph answering the Greatness of his Atchievements! How many Donatives has he bestow'd upon the People, and how chearfully (1) when he could have the Concurrence of the Senate, has he supplied the reduced Fortunes of the poorer Senators, without either nourishing them up in Luxury, or suffering an innocent Poverty to draw Contempt upon their Character! Upon how honourable a Commission did he send his Germanicus into the Provinces beyond Seas! How effectually, with the Assistance of his Son Drusus, did he force Maroboduus to quit his hold of the Kingdom he had master'd, charming him, like a Serpent, out of his Den, where he had earth'd himself, by the powerful Spells of his Counsels, if I may use the Comparison, without Offence to the Majesty of so great a Prince! With how much Glory and no less Security, does he keep him within Compass! With what amazing Expedition, did he extinguish the formidable War raised in Gaul, by Sacrovir, the most powerful Man in that Province, and by Julius Florus! The Romans were even appriz'd of their Victory, before they had any Notice of the War, and the News of their Deliverance outran the Report of their Danger. Again,

(1) *Senatorumque censum, cum id Senatu auctore facere potuit, quam libenter explevit, ut neque luxuriam invitaret, neque honestam paupertatem pateretur dignitate destitui.* Mr. New. And perfect the Regulation of the Senate, though he might have done it without their Advice, so as neither, &c.

gain, what a Consternation did the *African* War occasion, the Terror of it growing every Day greater than another! And yet in how short a Space, was it brought to an Issue, by the good Fortune and Conduct of the *Emperor*!



## C H A P. CXXX.

**H**OW many stately Structures has he rear'd in his own Name, as well as those of his Friends! With what wonderful Piety and Magnificence is he carrying on a Temple to his Father! How generously has he rebuilt *Pompey's Theatre*, that was destroy'd by Fire! As if he thought, that every Thing great and noble is a (1) Kin to himself, and claims his Countenance and Protection. With what unusual Liberality, as at other times, so lately upon the Conflagration of the Mount *Calvus*, did he relieve the Losses of all Ranks of Men, out of his own Coffers! With how little Disturbance to People, or fear of pressing, does he raise Recruits for the Army, a Business that was always creative of the uneasiest Apprehensions! And now, would the frail and abject Condition of Mortality admit such Complaints, I would make bold

(1) *Veluti cognatum*, omitted by Mr. New.

bold to expostulate with the Gods, what was *Tiberius's* Crime, that first *Drusus Libo*, and then *Silius* and *Piso*, should have framed such accursed Conspiracies against him? Though he had better'd the Fortune of the one, and intirely made that of the other. But to proceed to greater Misfortunes, though he always esteemed those among the greatest, what had he done, to lose his young Sons and his Grandson by *Drusus*? Hitherto we have only mentioned Subjects of Grief, but we come now to what was likewise Matter of Shame and Confusion. In what Affliction, *M. Vinicius*, has he languished out these three Years past! And, which deserves the greatest Pity, how long has a pent-up Flame raged in his Bosom! while he has been racked with the severest Pangs of Grief and Indignation and Shame, on the Score of his Daughter-in-law, and his (1) Grandson! The Sorrow of which gloomy Season has likewise been heightned by the loss of his illustrious Mother, a Woman, who had more of Divine than Mortal about her, and whose Power no one ever felt, but in protection from Danger or Advancement to Honour.

R

CHAP.

(1) *Nepos*, Mr. New. Nephew.



## C H A P. CXXXI.

**L**Et me close my Work with a Prayer. Jupiter, who presideſt in the Capitol, Founder and Preserver of the Roman Name and thou Mars (1) God of War, Vesta, Guardian of the Eternal Fire, and, all the Powers, that have raised this glorious Empire of Rome to the Sovereignty of the World, I intreat and conjure you, in the Name of the Publick, to guard, uphold, and defend the present State of Affairs, our present Peace, our present Emperor. To him, after a long Enjoyment of Life, appoint Successors as late as possible; and grant too, they may be such, who shall be able to sustain the Burden of so great an Empire, with as much Sufficiency as he has done: Crown (2) with Success all the pious and honourable Designs of the Citizens, and blast the impious Attempts of Villains and Traitors.

(1) *Gradive Mars.* Mr. New. Thou Father Mars.

(2) I have followed Vossius's Supplement of this Defect, *Consiliaque omnium Civium aut pia foveat, aut impia opprimat.* Mr. New. who pretends to have followed the same, renders it with what goes before, thus, *Tam fortiter sustinendo terrarum orbis imperio sufficiant, quam hujus suffecisse sensimus; consiliaque omnium civium, &c.* Mr. New. Who may be as able to support the Grandeur of the Empire, as we are sensible he is to promote the honest Counsels of the Citizens, and suppress their treacherous Designs.

F I N I S



